



ELEMENTARY KURMANJI GRAMMAR. •

FONDS
Pierre RONDOT

BY

MAJOR E. B. SOANE, C.B.E.,
POLITICAL DEPARTMENT.



BAGHDAD :

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS.

1919.

THIS sketch of elementary Kurmanji is intended primarily for the use of officers and others whose duties leads them to the southern districts of Kurdistan. The dialect here treated is that of Sulaimaniyah and district and is current with slight variations, as far north as about latitude 36°.

PRONUNCIATION AND ALPHABET.

To speak simple Kurmanji with a poor accent is not difficult, but its fine gradations of vocals from simple vowel sounds through numerous diphthongs and semi-vocals to other simple vowel sounds makes it very difficult to pronounce accurately. It also possesses a large store of semi-consonants, the results of erosions and metamorphic labials and palatals. The student, however, will have to sharpen his ear considerably before he can hope to pronounce these. For practical purposes the following are the letters which suffice for the simple alphabet.

VOWELS.

ā	as	a	in father	<i>Ex.</i>	hāt	he came
â	„	a	„ bat*	„	rrash	black.
ē	„	e	„ bête	„	bēt	let him come
e	„	e	„ bet	„	yek	one
ī	„	ee	„ beet	„	īsh	work
i	„	i	„ bit	„	mimk	a breast
o	„	o	„ hole	„	kokha	a cough
ū	„	oo	„ boot	„	dūān	two
u	„	u	„ put	„	amust	a finger
ü	„	u	„ Fr. rendu	„	khün	blood
y	„	y	„ by†	„	dyk	mother.

These are the simplest to which the vowels can be reduced. Strictly speaking they should be sub-divided. The earnest student may divert himself by attempting to distin-

* Never pronounced as u in but.

† Pronounced broad and full, not in a mincing manner.

guish the 47 vocals into which Justi divided Kurdish vowel sounds.

CONSONANTS.

These consist of the couplet consonants : b, p ; d, t ; j, ch ; gh, kh ; h, h ; z, zh ; s, sh ; g, k ; and f, l, l, m, n, q, r, w.

The following alone require remark, the remainder having approximately the same value as in English :—

- gh the "ghain" of Arabic
- kh the harder form of gh
- h guttural aspirate (also as in Arabic)
- l the liquid l pronounced with an accompanying movement of the throat muscles.

All of the above must be heard to be understood, there are no equivalents in English.

g is always hard as in "girl", never soft as in "gem".

The combination ng is a common one in Kurdish and is pronounced like our own ng, a nasal, as "hang", a bee, pronounced exactly as the English word "hang".

THE NOUN.

Gender.—As a rule no distinction is made ; where it does become necessary to distinguish between male and female the words nēr, male, and mā or māng, female, are employed, as in the examples below :—

(a) where the noun does not indicate gender, as
psink, a cat

Psink-i-nēr, a tom cat.

Psink-i-mā, a female cat.

(b) where the noun in its simple form indicates the masculine as gāmīsh, a buffalo.

māngāmīsh, a buffalo cow.

Number.—The numbers are diminutive, singular, and plural, each with its own form.

<i>Diminutive.</i> —aka	as pīoaka	from pīo,	a man.
	zhinaka	zhin,	a woman.
	mālaka	māl,	a house.
-ēla, -ēlaka } -ela, -elaka }	as pshiēla	from pshī,	a cat.
	jūelaka	„ jū,	a Jew.
	pchūkēla	„ pchūk,	small.

The most generally used is the first form, and has largely lost its meaning, being used with almost any word as a euphonic only with no intention of diminutive meaning.

Singular.—In its simple form the noun is in the singular number, and no inflexion is used unless to emphasize the fact that one alone is meant, when the following are used :—

(a) when noun form is not in diminutive,
-ek is used.

(b) when noun form is in diminutive,
-ī is used thus :—

Pīo, a man	Pīoek, one man
Kurr, a boy	Kurrek, one boy

but

Pīoaka, a man (dim.)	Pīoakaī, one man (dim.).
Kurraka, a boy (dim.)	Kurrakaī, one boy (dim.).

Plural.—To form the plural -ān or -akān is added to the singular form and there is no general rule for determination

as to which should be used, both being permissible in most cases. Thus—

Sag,	a dog	Plural	Sagān	or	Sagakān.
Zhin,	a woman	"	Zhinān	or	Zhinakān.
Kurr,	a boy	"	Kurrān	or	Kurrakān.

Nouns ending in ā and ī usually take the akān plural ex:—

Māsī,	a fish	Māsīakān,	fishes.
Brā,	a brother	Brākān,	brothers.

WORD LIST.

brā	brother	Qair	Qadir
khushk	sister	bāng ka !	call !
mināl	child	bali	yes
kurra	boy, son	na	no, not
kich	girl, daughter	a	} is
pīo	man	hayya	
zhin	woman	nīa	is not
zūr	much, very	en	they are
gorā	big	nīen	they are not
pchūk	small	bū	he, she, it was
bāsh	} good, well	būn	they were
chāk		ēra	here
kharo	} bad	ora	there
pīs		am, aṃa	this
lamāl	at home	aw, awa	that
Hama	Muhammad	ish	also
īsta	now	warra !	come !
osā	then	brrūa	go !
kū ?	where ?	wa, o	and

Exercise 1.

Verbs (except imperatives) come at the end of the sentence.

Warra ēra kuria ! Kurraka ēra nīa. Minālaka kū a ?
Mināl o zhino khushk ī pchūk ēra en. Pīoakān ora būn ?

Na, lamāl bün. Brrūa lamāl. Aw kurra chāk a wa am pīoaka kharo ā. Hama bāng ka ! Am kichaka zūr pchūk a. Brā ora hayya ? Bali wa zhin ish hayya. Ista warra ! Pshīēla kū a ?

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 1.

Comē here, boy. Come here, not there. It is well. The boys are very big. Yes, and the sister (diminutive form) is a child. Call the women and the men also. They are not there now. This is no good (" This good is not "). That also is no good. Go, call the little boy. Now ? Yes, now.

DECLENSION.

Nominative.—The noun in its simple form is in the nominative.

Accusative.—As a general rule there is no inflexion indicating this case, though occasionally the old accusative with terminal -ī is heard, as :—

Am mārī bikuzha, kill this snake, the nominative form being mār.

The accusative in -a is regularly heard all over South Hindistan as—

Am māfa bikuzha Kill this snake.

Genitive.—This case is expressed by the particle ī added to the qualificative, as

Māl ī min, my house, lit. the house of me.

Dār ī soz, the green tree—the tree of greenness.

Tfenk ī Hama, Hama's gun—the gun of Hama.

This combination cannot strictly be called a genitive form as it is really but a parallel of French usage, the ī meaning " of ".

Dative.—A final *ī* expresses the dative case, but does not dispense with the use of the preposition. Also the use of *ī* is not universal and quite often the noun is uninflected.

Thus :—*bida be faqīrī*—give to the poor.

But :—*bida be faqīr* is equally correct and as usually employed.

Ablative.—Like the dative inflexion, the ablative suffix—*dā* is not now universally heard, nor does its use dispense with the need of the preposition.

Thus :—*la shārdā*, or, *lashār*—From the town are equally regular.*

EXAMPLE OF DECLENSION OF NOUN.

MAL—A HOUSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nominative.— <i>Māl.</i>	<i>Mālān, mālakān.</i>
Accusative.— <i>Māl, māli,</i> <i>māla.</i>	<i>Mālān, mālānī, mālakān, māla-</i> <i>kānī, mālāna, mālakāna.</i>
Genitive.— <i>ī māl.</i>	<i>ī mālān, ī mālakān.</i>
Dative.— <i>Māl, māli.</i>	<i>Mālān, mālānī, mālakān, māla-</i> <i>kānī.</i>
Ablative.— <i>Māl, maldā.</i>	<i>Mālān, mālāndā, mālakān, māla-</i> <i>kāndā.</i>

WORD LIST.

<i>hasp</i>	horse	<i>Hātin</i>	they came
<i>māin</i>	mare	<i>arrūa</i>	he, she, it goes
<i>hēster</i>	mule	<i>rrūi</i>	he, she, it went
<i>kar</i>	donkey	<i>rrūin</i>	they went
<i>gā</i>	ox	<i>la derawa</i>	outside

* For *Khaniqin* district and very occasionally *Sulaimaniyah* Ablative in=*o* is regular. Thus, *la shāro*, *la bāzāro* :—from the town, from the market.

mangā	cow	la nāo	inside
chi	what	ammā	but
kī	who	rrē	road
chan	how many, how much	āwāī	village
hēch	none, any	min im	I am ✓
azānim	I know	ēma in	we are
nāzānim	I know not	tarramāsh	rogue
hāt	he, she, it, came	la	from, at
suwār	horseman	a, be	to, at, in
āzā	brave	Sulaimānī	Sulaimania ✓
shērīn	pretty	Holir	Erbil
bīa !	give !	bigira !	Take
bīēna !	bring !	yān	or ✓

Exercise 2.

Kurra, min haspek ī bāsh gerekma, ama chi haspek a ? Bigira, bīa be suwār. Am rrē arrūa a Holir ? La Sulaimanidā kī hāt ? Pīo zūr hāt. Balī, azānim pīo zūr hāt, ammā suwār i hasp yān māīn yān chī būn ? Suwār i hēch nabūn Karaka la kurra i aw zhinaka bigira bīa Qair. Chan suwār la Surdash hātin ? Nāzānim. La Chemchemāl be Kirkuk chan a ? Aw haspi bīa Hama. Hama suwār ī āzā nīā, Qāir chāk a. Kicheki shērīn la mālda hayya. Hāt a Sulaimānī. Kī hāt a Sulaimānī ? Zhin i Hasan hāt. Kurra hēster bīēna. Ēma suwār īn.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 2.

The girls of the Jaf are not pretty, pretty girls are in Sulaimania. Hama's wife was a girl of the Jaf. Take the horses out to grazing. He came from Sulaimania and went to Bana. Bring that big horse here and give it to Muhammad. Kill that cat. I am from Erbil. Where is the son of

that woman? In the house of the horsemen. Go outside, bring these donkeys. I don't know where they are.

SUFFIXIAL ATTRIBUTIVES.

A number of suffixes are used with nouns to form attributives, of which the following are the most generally used, and a knowledge of which is necessary :—

1. -āna meaning -ly, in the manner of—

<i>Ex.</i> —sāl	a year	sālāna	yearly.
māng	a month	māngāna	monthly.
faqīr	a humble person.	faqīrāna	in a humble manner.

2. -chī meaning “one who does” or “performs.”

jār	a call	jārchī	a watchman.
nāowa	a beat	nāowachī	a sentinel.

3. -ger meaning a “worker in” or “maker of.”

Zērīn	gold	Zērīnger	a goldsmith.
Āsin	iron	Āsinger	a blacksmith.

4. -in meaning “full of” “at” “made of.”

Gham	sorrow	Ghamīn	distressed.
Pēsh	the front	Pēshīn	the foremost.
Ber	previous	Berīn	long before, first.

5. -kār meaning “one who does” or “makes.”

Jot	a plough	Jotkār	a peasant.
Drū	a lie	Drūkār	a liar.

6. -dār meaning “possessor of”.

Khizna	a treasury	Khiznadār	a treasurer.
Zwān	a tongue	Zwāndār	articulate.

7. -yār signifying the agent.

Kir	purchase	Kiryār	purchaser.
Jot	plough	Jotyār	ploughman.

8. -wān meaning a keeper, "pertaining to."

Derga	a gate	Dergawān	a janitor.
Pas'	a sheep	Paswān	a shepherd.
Gā	a cow	Gāwān	cowherd.
Amust	a finger	Amustwān	a ring.

WORD LIST.

roz	day	pāshawa	latterly, after, sub-
sho	night		sequent.
amro	to-day	bo	for, because of
dwēna	} yesterday	bo chī	why ?
dwēka		bo ama ki	for this reason that
subhēni, beyāni	to-morrow	amanda	this much, so
dost	friend	awanda	that much, so
dizhmin	enemy	la bar ī	by reason of, be-
zēr	} gold		cause
āltūn		dār	wood, tree
zīw	silver	pāra	money
awzeñgī	stirrups	ī	him, to him, of him
laqo	bridle		it, off her, to her,
zīn	saddle		of her
jārān	formerly	dā	he, she, it gave
		bird	he, she, it took away.

Exercise 3.

Dwēka Qāir o Hama hātin bo māngāna. Qāir zeringer a pāra ī zūr a. Hama be faqīrāna hāt wa māngāna ī bird

Hama bo chî be faqîrâna hât? Bo ama ki zhin î kharo a. Hama ish awanda pāra î nîa, āsinger a. Hama o Qair dost en yān dizhmin en? Jārān zūr dost bûn îsta la bar î zhin î Hama dizhmin en. Bo chî? Qair tarrāmāshek a, amustwān î zērîn bo zhin î Hama dā.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 3.

Amina's rings were silver and golden, but she was distressed. The mare was pretty that day, golden stirrups and silver saddle, but to-day her stirrups are iron and her saddle wooden. Hama took his monthly wages (mangana) from the treasurer yesterday, and gave them* to Qair's wife to-day. Qair is very distressed and is going (he goes) to Erbil to-morrow. For this reason, too, (la bar î) they are enemies. Yes, I know, but Amina is so pretty.

PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

1. The complete form of the Pronoun. The simple pronouns are—

Singular.		Plural.	
Min	I	ēma	We.
Tu	Thou	ēwa	You.
Aw, awa	He, she, it.	awān	They.

Note :—Kurdish is precise in its use of 2nd Persons Singular and Plural. When speaking to one person the 2nd Person singular alone is used, no complimentary use of the 2nd person plural being permitted, as is common in Persian and Turkish.

These Pronominal forms are subject to exactly the same rules of declension as the noun already described. It is, however, not incorrect, but unnecessary to use these inflections to indicate the cases, excepting alone in the genitive.

*Omit "them" in translation.

tive, which is the same as the Possessive Pronoun mentioned later.

2. *The Enclitic Pronouns.*

The enclitic is that form of the pronoun which cannot be used alone, but which is dependant upon another word, to which it must be joined as seen below.

The enclitic pronouns are :—

Singular.	Plural.
-im	-imān, -īn
-it	-itān, -īn
-ī	-iān, -īn

It will be noticed that the first form of the plural is exactly regular, being but the addition of -an to the singular. The second form of the plural is used *only with verbs*.

These pronouns though weak in form are complete in their use, and fulfil all the duties of the independent forms.

They only appear as *Nominatives* when used with verbs, as in the following examples, with the verb—stem, kawt, "fall."

Kawtim	I fell	Kawtimān	We fell.
Kawtit	Thou fellest.	Kawtitān	You fell.
Kawti	He fell.	Kawtiān	They fell.

and

-im kawt	I fell.	-imān kawt	We fell.
-it kawt	Thou fellest.	-itān kawt	You fell.
-ī kawt	He fell.	-iān kawt	They fell.

They appear as *Genitives* in examples such as the following, such genitive form giving a possessive meaning in most cases :—

Sarim	my head, <i>i.e.</i> , the head of me.
Māiān	their house, <i>i.e.</i> , the house of them.

In the following cases the pure genitive value is seen :—

Qsamān akan	they speak of us.
Khēyālī aka	he thinks of her.

They appear as pure *Datives* in frequent instances as—

pāra dāyān money gave he to them.

though the preposition pē is generally used to avoid confusion making an apparent dative, as follows :—

pēm	to me.	pēmān	to us.
pēt	to thee.	pētān	to you.
pē	to him.	pētān	to them.

They appear regularly as *Accusatives* as in the following instances :—

Kushtīān	he killed them.
Akuzhimit	I will kill thee.

The learner is warned that the use of the enclitic pronoun is very idiomatic and very confusing, and demands close attention. Full treatment of its use will be found in my larger Grammar.

Such difficulties as the following will have to be understood, e.g., rūtīānit krd, where two enclitics follow and permit of two interpretations, according as—

-iān and -it are taken as nominatives or accusatives.

Further treatment of the enclitics will be found under Verb forms and sentence construction.

WORD LIST.

kām	which	ser	head
her dūk	both	in	we are
hamū	all	in	you are
hamūwakht	always	kot	fell

herrozh	every day	dī	saw
elbet, helbet	of course	gut	said
ki	that	alaim	I say
kē ?	when ?	alaī	he says
her ista	right now	blai !	tell, say to !
īsh	affairs, work, deeds	lā chū	get out of the way
liwē	there	chi bkam	what can I do ?
whā	thus	chi blaim	what can I say ?
das	hand	qai nāka	all right ! it does not matter.

Exercise 4.

Hasp ī min kū a ? Qāir bird ī. Kām haspī bird, hasp
 ī min yān hasp ī tu ? Īshinān kharo a la bar ī am Qāir.
 Blai pēi haspakam bīēna. Zhinī suwārī bū. Lā chū, min
 arrūim bo haspakim. Hama o Qāir her dūkīān bāng ka !
 Ēwa bo chī chāk īn ? Haspimān, pāraimān, īshimān hamū
 be das ī zhin ī tu a, Qāir. Min chi bkam, Amīna zhin ī
 min nīa, zhin ī Hama a. Chi blaim pēitān ? Her dūkitān
 kharo īn. Hama be min alaī, Qāir, akuzhimit ! Qai nāka.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 4.

Hama and Amina, where are they ? I don't know.
 Yes, but I know they are in their house, Qair saw them
 to-day there. Of course, he thinks of her always. It doesn't
 matter, I know he is a rogue, but he is a good horseman.
 Call Qair and tell him that I want my mare. When ? Right
 now. Yesterday he fell from his horse. Yes, your works
 are thus, all of you.

The Possessive Adjective.

This is practically but the genitive form of the pronoun, as follows :—

(a)—ī min	my	ī ēma	our.
ī tu	thy	ī ēwa	your.
ī awa	his	ī awān	their.
(b)—im	-imān		
-it	-itān.		
-i	-iān.		

The Possessive Pronoun.

While the above may be used, there is also a form often employed for the possessive pronoun as follows :—

hīnī min	mine.	hīnī ēma	ours.
hīnī tu	thine.	hīnī ēwa	yours.
hīnī aw	his.	hīnī awān	theirs.

The Reflexive Pronouns.

These are formed regularly by the word khwa, "self" followed by the enclitic form, less the short initial vowel.

khwam	myself.	khwamān	ourselves.
khwat	thyself.	khwatān	yourselves.
khwaī	himself.	khwaīānī	themselves.

The declension exactly follows that of the noun without exception.

*The Demonstrative Adjectives.**

These are :—

this, these	am, am, hīn.
that, those	aw.
this same	haram.
that same	haraw,

used regularly as follows :—

am māl	this house.
am malān	these houses.
aw māl	that house.
aw malān	those houses.

*The Demonstrative Pronouns.**

Singular.		Plural.	
ama	this	amāna	these.
awa	that	awāna	those.
ītir	the other		
harama	this same.	harawa	that same.

Examples of their use :—

ama chīa	what is this ?
ītir pēi bia	give him the other.
na, awāna aībem	no, I will take those.
awa qai nāka	That does not matter.
Bali, harawa aizhim	Yes, I mean that same.

The Interrogative Adjectives and Pronouns.

These are of the same forms.

Who ?	Kī.
What ?	Chī.
Which ?	Kām.

What sort of ? Chlūn, chūn—as in the examples below :—

Ama chī rrēia	what road is this ?
Kām rrē birrūin	which road shall we take ?

*The difference between demonstrative adjectives and demonstrative pronouns is exemplified by the use of "this" in the following two sentences :—

Who is the man ? Here "this" being introductive of a noun, is an adjective.

What is this ? Here "this" is introductive of no noun, but takes the place of one, and therefore is a pronoun. The distinction is necessary Kurmanji as the actual words of the two classes of speech are different.

Chlūn pīōiā	what sort of man is he ?
Kī hāt	who has come ?
Chīa	what is it ?

Kī, chī, kām, are declined exactly in the same way as nouns.

The Relative Pronouns.

The word ku or ki assumes the duty of the relative pronouns who, which, and that, as :—

pīo ku hāt	the man who came.
māin ku kīrrīm	the mare which I bought.
Sulēmānī ku shārī ēmaya	Sulaimāniyah which is our town.

This pronoun is indeclinable, and to form cases an ellipsis is employed as :—

The man to whom, pīōi ku be awa	literally, the man who to him.
The man of, or from, whom, pīōi ku la awa	literally, the man for, from, whom to him.

The Indefinite Pronouns.

These are :—

Kas	one.
Hēchkas	no one.
Filān	such a one, so and so.
Hamūkas	everyone.
Chishtek	something.
Chan	some.
Herdūk	both.
Zūr, gal	many.
Hamū	all.
Hēch	no, not any.

These are subject to the same declension as nouns.

WORD LIST.

lamopēsh	formerly	kharik	busy, employed
lamopāsh	in future	garmīān	the warm country
amsāl	this year	lawar	grazing
sāl ī pār	last year	dil	heart, mind
tāpū	freehold	pas	sheep
kodā	animal taxes	harzān	cheap
ish	as well as, also	girān	dear
kem	little, scarce.	kirrī	bought
gal	} many	hēnā	brought
galek		gerekm bū	I wanted
		akan	they make, do
Ajamān	the Persians	ferūt	sold
nāsākhī	sickness, illness	abē	will be
jerdāi	brigandage		

14.

Exercise 5.

Māin ku Hama kirrī hīnī min bū. La Sula imānī hamūkas zhinī khwaī hayya, wa chau kas zhin ī kas ī tir iān ish hayya. Min māinek ī chāk gerekm bū, ama chīa-balī, har-ama aizhim (or, alāim) Ama kī bo tū hēnā? Jārān Hamāwand galek suwār o māin o tufenk iān bū, be jerdāi rrūin, īsta khwaīān kharik akan be jotkārī ī khwaīān. Lamopāsh hēch jerdāi la Hamāwand nīa inshāllah! Hasan Beg tāpū ī khwaī be min ferūt, īsta min tāpū im zūr a.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 5.

Last year the Persians sold their women for (be) money. Who bought? I know not, but I know that the man who bought a woman bought also sickness. The animal tax of the Jaf will be much this year. The mare which Hama bought he did not buy (bought not) with his own money

This year grazing was scarce in (la) the warm country and everyone sold his own sheep cheap. I do not know my own mind, what can I say ?

THE ADJECTIVE.

1. The adjective or qualifying word follows the noun it qualifies, and is connected to it by the particle *-i-*, as:—

Māl-ī-gorā	a large house.
Kich-ī-shīrīn	a pretty girl.
Pīo-ī-āzā	a bold man.

2. In some instances the adjective may precede the noun, when the *-i-* particle is not used, as:—

Hizbo	a bad fellow.
Zardawāla	a yellow hornet.
Gāpīo	a bovine fellow.

The Comparative degree is formed by the addition of the syllable *-tir* to the Positive, as:—

Gorā	large.	gorātir	larger.
Shīrīn	pretty.	shērīntir	prettier.
Chāk	good.	chāktir	better.

The Superlative degree is formed by introducing the Comparative form by the words *la hamū* (meaning "than all"), as:—

Chāktir	better.	La hamū chāktir	best.
Gorātir	larger.	La hamū gorātir	largest.

These rules are absolutely regular and constant.

The Comparative Phrases.

- (1) as.....as, as in:—
 "This is as dear as that."

Chaktir m. Chaktir m.
Chaktir m.

An elliptical phrase must be used, no exact parallel existing in Kurmanji as, for instance :—

Girānī ama wa awa yekika the dearness of this and
that is one.

(2) Not as.....as, as in :—

This is not as dear as that.

Here the following ellipses express the meaning.

Ama wakū awa girān nā This is not so dear as that.

Literally.—This like that is not dear.

or

Ama wa girānī awa nā. Lit.—This of the dearness of
that is not.

(3) er.....er, as :—

The higher, the fewer.

Construction is as in English, but introduced by har, and sometimes chī.

Thus :—har barztir, kamtir or chi barztir, kamtir.

NUMERALS.

The Cardinal Numbers.

1. Yek.	18. Hezhda.
2. Dūān.	19. Nūezda.
3. Sīān.	20. Bīs.
4. Chār, chwār.	21. Bīs o yek.
5. Penj.	35. Sī.
6. Shash.	40. Chel.
7. Hot.	50. Penja.
8. Hesht.	60. Shest.
9. Nih.	70. Hefta.

10. Dah.	80. Heshtā.
11. Yānza.	90. Nawd.
12. Dwānza.	100. So, süot.
13. Sīānza, Ziāda.	200. Düsüo, düsat.
14. Chārda, chwārda.	300. Sēsāt.
15. Pānza.	500. Pānsāt.
16. Shānza.	1,000. Hazār, hezhār.
17. Hewda.	10,000. Dah hazār.

1919—hezār o nūsāt o nūezda Lit., a thousand and nine hundred and nineteen.

Concord Nouns. As a general rule it is not necessary to express the plural number of the noun with a numeral *-ex*.

Fifty years penja sāl, not penja salān—fifteen pounds pānza līra not pānza lirakan.

Fractions. The only two expressed by single words are :—

Niw, nīma	half.
Chārek	quarter.

All others are expressed by the forms :—

One of five, six, etc., or five one, six one, etc.

Thus :— $\frac{1}{5}$ th Yek la penj or penj yek. $\frac{1}{7}$ th yek la hot-
or hot yek, and so on.

THE VERB.

THE AUXILIARIES.

“to be” and “to become”

These present some difficulties, and being (though not actually one) very close in formation one to the other, are best placed side by side.

The verb "to become", not used very much in English as an auxiliary, is employed as such in Kurmanji to form the passive voice of the verb from a simple form, where English uses "to be." For instance, the passive voice of the verb "to catch" is in English "to be caught", but in Kurmanji is "to become caught".

It will be seen that more than one form occurs, each having its own use according to its context. As the Sulaimania district form is limited in the scope of its use in some forms, other useful forms have been placed in parenthesis, which the student of Sulaimania alone may disregard.

Only the forms commonly used in conversation are cited.

INFINITIVES.

Būin—to be	Būn—to become
Present Participle	Past Participle
Wanting	Būa—been, become

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Affirmative.

(a)	(b)				(North of Zab)
Min im	min haim	I am	Min abim	I become	min dabim
Tu i	tu haī or haīt	thou art	Tu abī or abīt	Thou be- comest	tu dabī
O a	o hayya	he, she, it is	O abē or abēt	He, she, it, becomes	o dabē
Ēma in	ēma haīn	we are	Ēma abīn	We become	ēma dabīn
Ēwa in	ēwa han	you are	Ēwa abin	You become	ango dabīn
Awān en	āwān han	they are	Awān aben	They become	wān dabīn

NEGATIVE.

I am not, etc.	I become not, etc.
Min nīm	Min nābim
Tu nīt	Tu nābīt
O nīa	O nābē, nābēt
Ēma nīn	Ēma nābīn
Ēwa nīn	Ēwa nābīn
Awān nīn	Awān nābīn

PRETERITE TENSE.

I was

I became

(Same form for both)

Min	būm
Tu	būī
O	bū
Ēma	būīn
Ēwa	būn
Awān	būn

The negative of this tense is formed regularly by prefixing *namin nabūm, tu nabūī, etc.*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I used to be

I used to become

(Same form for both)

(Sulaimania)

(North of the Zab)

Min abūm

Min dabūm, or dambū

Tu abūī, or abūīt

Tu dabūī, or datbū

O abū	O dabū, or dabū
Ēma abūin	Ēma dabūin, or damānbū
Ēwa abūn	Ango dabūn, or datānbū
Awān abūn	Wān dabūn, or dayānbū

The negative is formed by the addition of na- simply in the north of Zab dialects,* but the Sulaimania prefixes na- + an almost inaudible D, which is heard very slightly as an extremely soft th. The negative is written na-abūm, etc., and pronounced nathabūm the th being as above noted **practically** inaudible.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have been

I have become

(Same for both verbs)

(Sulaimania)

(North of Zab)

Min būm

Dambūa

Tu būi

Datbūa

O būa

Dabūa

Ēma būin

Damānbūa

Ēwa būn

Datānbūa

Awān būn

Dayānbūa

The negative is formed in Sulāimāniya by prefixing na-, and in north of Zab dialects by changing initial d- for initial n-.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I had been

I had become

* Except dambū, etc., which becomes nambū, etc., in the negative.

(Same form for both)

Min	būbūm
Tu	būbūi
O	būbū
Êma	būbūin
Êwa	būbūn
Awān	būbūn

The negative is formed regularly by prefixing na-.
This tense is not much used.

FUTURE TENSE.

I shall be
I shall become

This is exactly the same as the Present Indicative of the verb "to become".

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I be, having also the Optative value, May I be

That I become, having also the Optative value, May I become

(Same form for both verbs.).

(Sulaimania)

(Jaf, Hamawand and extreme south)

ki bim, bibim	ki bām
ki bīt, bibīt	ki bāi
ki bē, bēt, bibāya, bāya	ki bāt
ki bīn, bibīn	ki bāin
ki bin, bibin	ki bān
ki bin, bibin	ki bān

NEGATIVE.

ki nabim	ki nabām
ki nabīt	ki nabāī
ki nabē, nabēt	ki nabāt
ki nabīn	ki nabāīn
ki nabin	ki nabān
ki nabin	ki nabān

The Perfect tenses of the Subjunctive is not used colloquially.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I were, etc.

min būmāya	ēma būnāya
tu būtāya	ēwa būnāya
o būāya	awān būnāya

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That, or, if I had been

That, or, if I had become

(Same form for both verbs.).

(Sulaimania)	(Jaf and the south)
ki bibuāmāya	ki būāmassa
ki bibuāītāya	ki būīassa
ki bibuāya	ki būassa
ki bibuāīnāya	ki būāīnassa
ki bibuānāya	ki būānassa
ki bibuāñāya	ki būānassa

IMPERATIVE.

Be !

Become !

(Same form for both verbs)

Singular	Bibe !
Plural	Bibin

NEGATIVE.

Singular	Maba !
Plural	Mabin

THE USES OF THE TENSES OF THE AUXILIARIES.

"To be" and "To become"

Indicative Mood, Present Tense.

(i) Form (a) of the verb "to be."

This is the more generally used of the two forms. It must always come at the end of the sentence, as shown in the examples below, which have literal translations bracketed with them

{ Dinyā	sār a	{ Baghā	düer a
{ The weather	cold is	{ Baghdad	far is
{ Tu	goj ī	{ Hāwīn	ī Sulaimānī fenük a
{ Thou a fool	art	{ The summer of	Sulaimania cool is
{ Min	Kurd im	{ Romī	ista pashīmān en
{ I	Kurd am	{ The Turks	now regretful are

(2) Form (b) of the verb "to be."

This is used to express the meanings "there is", "there are", "is there?", "are there?" as in the following examples :—

Nān la māl hayya ? Is there bread in the house ?

Dār la Qaradāgh zūr hayya There are many trees in Qaradagh.

Khwā la āsmāng hayya ? Is there a God in heaven ?

It is also used when the emphasis in the sentence is on the verb, as in the following examples :—

Nān la māl hayya (as above) lays stress on the existence of bread, without regard to whether it is in the house or other place. If we say Nān la māl a, the translation is, "the bread is in the house", the use of the weak form of the verb having shifted the emphasis of the sentence from the subject, and left it upon the subsidiary "la māl" making the meaning to be that bread is in the house as opposed to any other place.

Or similarly, Hasan bok ī min a, meaning that Hasan, not another, is my father, but

Hasan bok ī min hayya lays stress upon the fact that Hasan is my father.

The form has another use yet, where it forms a reply to a question without repeating the subject, as

Liwē ī ?	Art thou there ?
Balī, haim	Yes, I am

(3) Indicative Mood, Present Tense of the verb "to become."

This is used, besides its ordinary functions, to express the conditional of the verb "to be" as in the following literally translated examples :—

{ mazānī chlūn abēt	{ Gutin ēra abin
{ I knew how it would be	{ They said here they would be
{ Min pē it gutim kē	{ hāzir abim
{ I to thee said when ready I would be	

i.e., I told you when I should be ready.

It is also used to express the Potential, in the phrases "it, he can be", "it can", "it is possible" as in the following :—

{ pio nābē bifarra	{ chūn abet ?	{ Elbet, abē
{ man cannot fly	{ how can it be ?	{ of course it can be
{ Nābē !	{ Nābē !	{ Anroz h nīa wa pāsh ish ī nābēt
{ Impossible !	{ Impossible	{ To-day it is not, and afterwards also it cannot be

PRETERITE TENSE.

(a) Used as in English, as, *kharîk bû, he was employed; min birsî bûm, I was hungry.*

(b) Used in place of the Future tense when the action is just about to occur, as, *suwâr bûm I have mounted, meaning I am just about to mount.*

(c) Used for the future perfect "I shall have been," or become; where English colloquially uses the Present Indicative, as—

ki zengîn bûm mālî akirrim

and when rich I shall have become, a house will I buy
or colloquial English: And when I am rich, I shall buy a house.

agar bārân bû ganum çak abê.

if rain shall have been the wheat good will be

ki suwâr bûn birrûn a Kirkuk

and when mounted you shall be, go to Kirkuk

or colloquial English: And when you have mounted, go to Kirkuk.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

(a) Used as in English, as—

la wakhti Romî kharâpî abû

In the time of the Turks, evil used to be.

(b) Used for the Conditional Past, "I should have been," etc., as—

Balî zengîn bibuâyâ, çak abû

Yes, rich had he been, well it would have been

This use only occurs when preceded as in the above example, by a purely conditional phrase.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

(a) The optative use is mostly noticed, in phrases such as the following :—

agar drū im kird, kūer bim
if lies I told, blind may I become !
Umī im hayya ki gum bīt
Hope I have that lost thou may be.

(b) Used in its ordinary sense, it occurs as in examples below—

Bā suwār bin
Permit mounted that they be, *i.e.*, let them mount.
Hagar hato bē garm abēt
If sunshine it be, warm will it be.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

(a) Used as a rule in the optative sense, as—

Kāshke ista le Lundrā bŭmāya
Would that now I in London were

or, colloquially, Would that I were in London now, or, I wish I were, etc.

(b) Used to express the meaning "if I were", etc.

Agar zengīn bŭmāya, chī im akird
If I were rich, what would I do.
Agar tu her tiniā kichī dinyā bŭtāya
If you were (thou wert) the only girl in the world.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

This has the same use as the Imperfect and is a development of the time idea to a previous time.

It therefore signifies "if, or, that I had been" as follows :

agar pīo bibuāmāya whā be ser im na-ahāt

If a man I had been thus on the head of me would
not have come.

i.e., If I had been a man this would not have happened
to me.

Balī zengīn bibuāya chāk abū

Yes, rich had he been it would have been well.

One of the main difficulties of the learner is the translation from the English tenses into Kurmanjî.
The following table shows the Kurmanj equivalents to these :—

ENGLISH.			KURMANJÎ.		
Mood.	Tense.	Example.	Mood.	Tense.	Example.
<i>Indicative</i> ...	Present	I am, etc.	<i>Indicative</i> ...	Present	Min in, haim, etc.
	Preterite	I was, etc.		Preterite	Min bûm, etc.
	Imperfect	I used to be		Imperfect	Min abûm, etc.
	Future	I shall be		Present of "to become."	Min abim, etc.
<i>Conditional</i> ...	Perfect	I have been		Preterite of "to be."	
	Pluperfect	I had been		Perfect	Min bûm, etc.
	Future Perfect	I shall have been.		Pluperfect	Min bûbûm, etc.
	Present	I should be		Preterite	Min bûm, etc.
<i>Imperative</i> ...	Past	I should have been	<i>Imperative</i> ...	Present of "to become."	Min abim, etc.
	—	Be!		Imperfect	Min abûm, etc.
	Present	That I, or, May I be.		—	Be!
	Imperfect	That I, or, might I be, or, that I were		Present	ki bim, etc.
<i>Subjunctive</i> ...	Perfect	That I may have been, or, May I have been.	<i>Subjunctive</i> ...	Imperfect	ki bûmâya, etc.
	Pluperfect	That I had been, or, That I might have been.		Pluperfect	buâmâya, etc.
				Pluperfect	buâmâya.

WORD LIST.

bārān	rain	zengīn	rich, wealthy.
kāshki	would that	mināli	youth, childhood.
khalla	crops	chishtek	something.
hēchwakht	never	khwoshbakht	lucky.
aqil	wise	sakht	difficult.
kāwil	poor, wretched	hēshtā	yet.
kūer	blind	fēr	acquainted, learned.
tersūk	coward, cowardly	amawēt	I want, wish.
diz	robber	wakupīo	manly.
hus	silent	jotyār	ploughman
bēhēa	shameless	kirikār	labourer.

Exercise 7.

Kharik ī ish ī khwat be! Dwēna bārānekī chāk bū, khalla bāsh abēt. Aqil buāmāya kāwil na-abum. Jārān Hama wa Aha diz abūn. Whā nīa, agar whā hayya, kūer bim insha'la. Hus bin ewa! Awanda bēhēa mabin. Bo chi whā būa, awrozh whā nabū. Suwār be, tu! Suwār nābim, suwārī bo min kharāpa, nābē, Pīoī ki kharik ī ish ī khwaī bū, zengīn abēt. Dwēna kī la Sulaimānī bū? Min būm, Hasan bū, herdūk imān būn, Aha dwēna nabū liwē, jārān abū. Chishtek bo min bibuāya chanī khwosh abūm. Alain Kurmānjī sakht a, sakht nīa, pīo zū fēr abēt, Amawēt zū fēr bim.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 7.

The Persians are cowardly, they were not formerly so, their work is evil, and their mind is black, so they became cowards, and are still cowards. Had they been manly, they would not be wretched to-day. The Hāmawand used to be robbers, now they are ploughmen and labourers and soldiers.

The Turks would have been here now if they had been wiser. If in youth I had been lucky, I should never have been here. May he become blind! Would that I were in London now!

THE VERB " TO HAVE ".

Strictly speaking there is no verb "to have" in the Sulaimania dialect, and the purpose is served with a compound of the verb "to be".

The verb "to have" is not used as an auxiliary for the formation of the compound tenses of verbs, the verb to be being the only auxiliary for that purpose.

The verb has two distinct forms, one for use when the object or thing possessed, is actually mentioned, and the other when the object is not mentioned.

INFINITIVE.

Būn to have.

Present participle
Wanting

Past participle.
būa.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Affirmative.

Without object.			With object.		
min	hama	I have	im	hayya	I have.
tu	hata	thou hast	it	hayya	thou hast.
o	hayatī	he has	ī	hayya	he has
ēma	hamāna	we have	imān	hayya	we have.
ēwa	hatāna	you have	itān	hayya	you have.
awān	hayāna	they have	iān	hayya	they have.

NEGATIVE.

min	nīma	im	nīa.
tu	nīta	it	nīa.
o	nīia	i	nīa.
ēma	nīmāna	imān	nīa.
ēwa	nītāna	itān	nīa.
awān	nīāna	iān	nīa.

PRETERITE TENSE.

I had, etc.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	hāmbū	ēwa	hamānbū	im	bū	imān	bū.
tu	ha-abū	ēwa	hatānbū	it	bū	itān	bū.
o	haībū	awān	hayānbū	i	bū	iān	bū.

NEGATIVE.

min	nambū	ēma	namānbū	im	nabū	imān	nabū
tu	natbū	ēwa	natānbū	it	nabū	itān	naḫū.
o	naībū	awān	nayānbū	i	nabū	iān	nabū.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I used to have, etc.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	hambū	ēma	hamānabū	im	habū	imān	habū.
tu	ha-abū	ēwa	hatānabū	it	habū	itān	habū.
o	haībū	awān	hayānabū	o	habū	iān	habū.

NEGATIVE.

In both forms the initial h- changes to initial n-

PERFECT TENSE.

I have had, etc.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	būma	ēma	būmāna	im	būa	imān	būa.
tu	būta	ēwa	būtāna	it	būa	itān	būa.
o	būyatī	awān	būyāna	ī	būa	iān	būa.

NEGATIVE.

In both cases the verb form is prefixed by ṇa-

FUTURE TENSE.

I shall have.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	abē	im	abē.
tu	abē	it	abē.
o	abē	ī	abē.
ēma	abē	imān	abē.
ēwa	abē	itān	abē.
awān	abē	iān	abē.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That, or, May I have.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	buāma	ēna	buāmāna	im	buāya	imān	buāya.
tu	buāta	ēwa	buātāna	it	buāya	itān	buāya.
o	buāyatī	awān	buāyāna	ī	buāya	iān	buāya.

Negative.

Formed by prefixing na- to the verb form.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I had, or,

Might I have.

Affirmative.

Without object.

With object.

min	bimbuāya	ēma	bimānbuāya	im	bibuāya	imān	bibuāya
tu	bitbuāya	ēwa	bitānbuāya	it	bibuāya	itān	bibuāya
o	biībuāya	awān	biīānbuāya	ī	bibuāya	iān	bibuāya

NEGATIVE.

Formed by changing bi- to na- for both cases, and sometimes in the form with object prefixing n- to the pronoun and omitting initial bi-, as nim, (or nam) buāya, etc.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

If I have, etc.

Affirmative.

Without object.			With object.	
min	bīmbē	ēma hīmānbē	im bē	imān bē.
tu	bitbē	ēwa bītānbē	it bē	itān bē.
o	bīrbē	awān biīānbē	ī bē	iān bē.

NEGATIVE.

In the form without object, by substituting na- for bi-, in the form with object, by prefixing na- to the verb or pronoun.

The verb has no Imperative.

WORD LIST.

bartir	} before (time)	ganum	wheat.
pēsh		arzahāl	petition.
pāshawa	presently	dolī	valley.
māng	a month	sāhul	ice.
hefta	week	baīr	snow.
dolamanī	wealth	kazh, keū, kew	mountain.
jighāra	cigarette	her	nothing but, only, just this that.
dasalāt	authority	germī	heat.
bākh	garden	qurr	mud.
khwt	tent	hātin	coming, to come.
tām	flavour.	mird	died.

Exercise 8.

Hêch im nîa. Agar chishtek im buaya, wha kawil na-abûm. Ish it nîa? Bartîr la hâtin î Romî, Sulaimânî zûr bâkh î bû, ista hêch î nîa, inshâla pashawa abêt. Am jîghâra tâm î nîa. Aha pâra î hayya? Balî hayatî. Mângek chwâr hefta î hayya, wa du sê rozhî Dasalât im bê chi abim. O ki zhin o minâl o mâl o pas o gâ î hayya, dolamanishî* abê. Era nân-îan hayya? Balî, awân hayâna, êma nîmâna. Chlûn nîmâna, elbet hamâna. Rashîd Aghâ chan khwt î habû? Naibû, ista ish î nîa.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 8.

I have a big house. Muhammad had a brother, but he died last year. Have you bread in the house? We have no wheat bread. Hasan has a petition. Take it from him. Abdulla had sheep formerly but he sold them. If Iraq had no Arabs it might be (abû) pleasant. The valleys of Mugurun have plenty of water. Last year Mugurun had snow till summer and Sulaimania had ice from it (lê). This year it has not that much snow. Iraq has not mountains, it has not snow, nothing but Arabs and heat and mud (has it).

THE REGULAR VERB.

This presents some apparent, but few real difficulties, as it is not subject to many exceptions.

Every infinitive is usable in the same manner as our gerund in -ing, and in fact more generally expresses it than our infinitive. Thus, the infinitive hâtin, to come, is, as a rule, better translated by "coming," and this applies to most infinitives.

* = dolamanî + ish.

All infinitives are constructed of three parts : (1) the Incomplete stem, (2) the Complement, forming with (1) the Complete stem, (3) The Infinitive Ending, which is always “-n”, sometimes prefixed by a short -i when necessary for euphony.

Examples :—

Infinitive.	Incomplete Stem.	Complement.	Infinitive Ending.
kēshān to draw	kēsh-	-ā-	-n.
chespīn to adhere	chesp-	-ī-	-n.
khestin to throw	kh-	-est-	-in.
hēnān to bring	hēn-	-ā-	-n.
wīstin to wish	wī-	-st-	-in.

There are five conjugations :—

1. Of the Transitive Verb.
2. Of the Intransitive Verb.
- 3. Of the Causal Verb.
4. Of the Passive (Causal) Verb.
5. Of the Passive Verb.

The Transitive Verb is such by its meaning, which demands an object upon which to exercise its action.

The Intransitive Verb is such by its meaning, which expresses an action merely, without demanding an object upon which to exercise its action.

The Causal Verb is constructed from a simple infinitive, though not all simple infinitives permit of this development, and by its meaning is transitive.

The Passive (Causal) Verb is constructed from the Causal Verb, though not all Causal Infinitives permit of this development.

The Passive Verb is constructed from the Simple Infinitive (nearly always of a Transitive Verb), and by its meaning is intransitive.

The Causal Infinitive is formed from the Simple Infinitive by inserting -ān- between the incomplete stem and the Infinitive ending, as :—

CAUSAL INFINITIVE.

Simple Infinitive.	Incomplete stem.	Causal Particle.	Inf. End.	Causal Infinitive.
kēshān to draw	kēsh-	-ān-	-in	kēshānin.
chespān to adhere	chesp-	-ān-	-in	chespānin.
wustān to stand	wust-	-ān-	-in	wustānin.
sūtān to burn	sūt-	-ān-	-in	sūtānin.

The Passive (Causal) Infinitive is formed from the Causal by the insertion of -rā- between the Causal Particle and the Infinitive ending, as in the table below.—

PASSIVE (CAUSAL) INFINITIVE.

Causal Infinitive.	Incomp. stem.	Causal Particle.	Passive Particle.	Inf. end.	Passive (Causal) Inf. end.
kēshānin to cause to draw	kēsh-	-ān-	-rā-	-n	kēshānrān.
chespānin to stick	chesp-	-ān-	-rā-	-n	chespānrān.
wustānin to arrest	wust-	-ān-	-rā-	-n	wustānrān
sūtānin to cause to burn	sūt-	-ān-	-rā-	-n	sūtānrān

The Passive Infinitive is formed from the Simple Infinitive by the insertion of -rā- between the incomplete stem and the infinitive ending as :—

PASSIVE INFINITIVE.

Simple Infinitive.		Incomplete stem.	Passive particle.	Infinitive ending.	Passive Infinitive.
kēshān	to draw	kēsh-	-rā-	-n	kēshrān.
gūrīn	to change	gūr-	-rā-	-n	gūrārān.
birrīn	to cut	birr-	-rā-	-n	birrārān.
bestīn	to tie	best-	-rā-	-n	bestārān.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE REGULAR TRANSITIVE VERB.

kēshān to draw.

Present Participle.

Wanting

Past Participle.

kēshāu.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Formed of, tense particle + incomplete stem + pronominal (enclitic) termination—

min	aikēshim	I draw	ēma	aikēshim	we draw
tu	aikēshīt	thou drawest	ēwa	aikēshin	you draw
o	aikēshēt	he draws	awān	aikēshin	they draw

Negative formed with prefixial n-

PRETERITE TENSE.

Formed of (a) complete stem + enclitic pronoun (two forms).

(b) enclitic pronoun + complete stem.

(a) min	kēshām	(b) imkēshā	I drew.
tu	kēshāit	itkēshā	thou drawest
o	kēshā, or Kēshāi	ikēshā	he drew.
ēma	kēshāin, or kēshāmān	imānkēshā	we drew.
ēwa	kēshān, or kēshātān	itānkēshā	you drew.
awān	kēshān, or kēshāiān	iānkēshā	they drew.

Negative formed (a) by prefixing na-

(b) by prefixing n- and changing short i- to short -a-.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Formed of tense particle + enclitic (without supporting initial vowel) + complete stem.

amkēshā	I was drawing	amānkēshā	we were drawing.
atkēshā	thou wert drawing	atānkēshā	you were drawing.
aikēshā	he was drawing	aiānkēshā	they were drawing.

Negative formed by prefixing n-

PERFECT TENSE.

Formed (a) of Past Participle + enclitic + auxiliary participle from verb "to be," -a.

(b) of Enclitic pronoun + Past Participle + auxiliary participle from verb "to be" -a.

(a) min	kēshāūma	(b) imkēshāūa	I have drawn
tu	kēshāūta	itkēshāūa	Thou hast drawn
o	kēshāūa	ikēshāūa	He has drawn
ēma	kēshāūina	imānkēshāūa	We have drawn
ēwa	kēshāūna	itānkēshāūa	You have drawn
awān	kēshāūna	iānkēshāūa	They have drawn

Negative formed (a) by prefixing na-

(b) by prefixing n- and changing short i- to short a.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Formed (a) of Complete stem + preterite of verb "to be".

(b) of enclitic + complete stem + complete stem bū of verb "to be".

(a) min	kēshā būm	(b) imkēshā bū	I had drawn.
tu	kēshā būit	itkēshā bū	Thou hadst drawn
o	kēshā bū	ikēshā bū	He had drawn
ēma	kēshā būin	imānkēshā bū	We had drawn
ēwa	kēshā būn	itānkēshā bū	You had drawn
awān	kēshā būn	iānkēshā bū	They had drawn

Negative formed (a) by prefixing na- to complete stem,

(b) by prefixing n- to enclitic, and changing initial i- to short a.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should draw.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Imperfect.

PAST.

I should have drawn.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I, or, May I, draw.

Formed of tense particle + incomplete stem + enclitic.*

min	bikēshim	that I draw	ēma	bikēshīn	that we draw or bikēshimān
tu	Bikēshīt	that thou draw	ēwa	bikēshin	that you draw or bikēshitān
o	bikēshē or bikēshī	that he draws	awān	bikēshin	that they draw or bikēshīān

Negative formed by changing initial bī- to initial na-

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I may have, or, May I have, drawn.

Formed of tense particle + enclitic + complete stem + theme of Imperfect Subjunctive of auxiliary "to be".

min	bimkēshāya	That I may have drawn	imbikēshāya.
		or	
tu	bitkēshāya	That thou may have drawn or	itbikēshāya.
		drawn or	
o	biikēshāya	That he may have drawn or	ībikēshāya.
		drawn or	
ēma	bimānkēshāya	That we may have drawn or	imānbikēshāya
		drawn or	
ēwa	bitānkēshāya	That you may have drawn or	itānbikēshāya.
		drawn or	
awān	biānkēshāya	That they may have drawn or	iānbikēshāya.
		drawn or	

Negative formed by changing initial bi- to initial na- or initial i- to initial na-.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That I had, or, might have, drawn.

Formed of tense particle + enclitic + complete stem + theme of pluperfect subjunctive of auxiliary "to be".

min	bimkēshābūāya	That I had drawn	imbikēshābūāya.
		or	
tu	bitkēshābūāya	That thou hadst	itbikēshābūāya.
		drawn or	
o	biikēshābūāya	That he had	ibikēshābūāya.
		drawn or	
ēma	bimānkēshābūāya	That we had	imānbikēshābūāya
		drawn or	
ēwa	bitānkēshābūāya	That you had	itānbikēshābūāya.
		drawn or	
awān	biīākēshābūāya	That they had	iānbikēshābūāya
		drawn or	

Negative formed by changing initial bi- to initial na- or initial i- to initial na-.

IMPERATIVE.

Formed of Imperative particle + incomplete stem + euphonic -a.

bikēsha	draw !	bikēshin	draw ! (you).
---------	--------	----------	---------------

NEGATIVE.

makēsha

makēshin

In the Preterite Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Pluperfect Indicative, two forms of tense appear.

The manner of their use is as follows :—

The first form is employed (a) when no other word, particularly the object, is mentioned, but is only understood, so that the verb form " min kēshām " for instance, makes in itself a sentence having reference to something mentioned before, and now understood but not mentioned again. (b) This form may also be used.

(1) when another word, not the object, is mentioned, as—

Amro kēshām	I drew to-day.
Zūr kēshāi	He drew a lot.
Drang kēshāi	He drew late.

(2) when the object is mentioned but it is desired to lay stress on the subject as—

Amro kharītaek min kēshām	To-day I drew a map.
Zūr iān o kēshāi	He drew many of them.
O kutakaī drang kēshāi	He drew his portion late.

If a pronoun, noun, or adjective used for a noun, which is the object, be mentioned, the Second Form must be used, unless, as above, it is particularly desired to emphasise the subject. Thus, introducing objective words into the phrases above :—

Amro kharītaek im kēshā	To-day I drew a map.
Zūr iān ikēshā	He drew many of them.
Drang kutakaī kēshā	He drew his portion late.

The second form *cannot* be used alone in the affirmative, but can be, and is very generally used alone in the negative, as—

Êwa kēshātān ?	Have you drawn ?
Na, namān kēshā	No, we have not drawn.

These dual forms will also be seen in the Causal Verb, where the rules for its use are the same.

WORD LIST.

		Incomplete stem	best,	Comple- ment.	Nil.
bestin	to bind, to fasten		best,		
birrīn	to cut	do.	birr,	do.	i-
khūīnīn	to read, to sing	do.	khūīn,	do.	i-
birdin	to take away	do.	b-,	do.	ird-
hēnā	to bring	do.	hēn,	do.	ā-
zānīn	to know	do.	zān,	do.	i-
kushtin kuzhtin	to kill	do.	kush, kuzh	do.	d- t-
nwī sīn	to write	do.	nwīs	do.	i-
āgir	fire	bashk, perhaps,		so that perhaps	
kāqaz	paper	khwār		down, below, under	
qāzī	judge	bān		up, upon, up on, above, over	
telāq	divorce	awa		again back (al- ways joined to a word).	
kū	where	ke		and when	
hamushshtë	everything	gorānī		song	
shān	shoulder	shāhid		witness	
shār	town	suind		oath	
kūw	mountain	qīn		anger	
pīoatī	manliness	beqīn hātin		to become en- raged	
nāpīoatī	unmanliness	khabar		knowledge, in- formation	
whā	thus, this much	shūn		after, behind, re- sult	
dī	saw	gerek		must, necessary	
gēsht *	arrived wakhtā	labēn when		between	

Exercise 9.

Rozhî ki Hama la shâr bû, Qâir rrûi bo kûw, dâr bo khwaî bibirret wâ bihênet, wa min whâ azânim k' Amîna rrûi lagaî. Wakhtâ Hama l'am îsha khabarî bû zûr beqîn hât wa khwaî be shûn iân rrûi bashk herduk iân bihênet a khwârawa. Ke gêsht a bân î kûwaka, dî Hama dâr aibirret wa Amîna gorânî aikhûinet. Hama alaî "tfenk im bihênâ bûaya herdûk itân aukusht, ista ki tfenk im nîa, chî bikam?" Amîna alaî "Birrûa khwârawa qînakait lagaî î khwat bîba" Hama alaî "Wallah ! ser'tân aibirrim, am îsha tâ kê abêt?" Qâir alaî "Am îsha la bar î nâpîoatî î khwat whâ bûa." Hama rrûi a khwârawa, kâqazekî bo qâzî nwîsî k'min Amîna îtir n'am gereka telaq' mân bê bâsh a, labar î ama kî azânim îshî kharâp labên iân hayya. Qâzî alaî "agar îsh î kharâp labên iân hayya gerek chwâr shâhid bihênît ki suind bikhwan ki îshî kharâp bûa." Hama alaî "min la kû shâhid bihênim?" Rrûi wa mâl î khwaî.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 9.

I have written to the inudir of Khulmar to send (Subj. present) me a large tree which they will cut and bring from the Aoraman mountain. There are no trees at Sulaimania now (trans. Tree is not at Sul.....) because the Turks used to cut wood (dâr) for their fires (singular). Writing (infinitive) and reading are two things that Kurds know little (kem), they know better killing and taking away (*i.e.*, robbery). Would that I had taken my money that day, now another has taken everything. If one (pîo) knew (Subj. present) what will be to-morrow, in his own time would he be wise. Formerly I used to write well, now because of much work I write badly.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INTRANSITIVE VERB.

INFINITIVE.

Gēshtin

To arrive

Incomplete stem ge-, becoming ga- with enclitics

Complement esht,

Infinitive termination, -in

Present Participle

Wanting

Past Participle

gēshtū

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Tense particle + incomplete stem + enclitic.

agam	I arrive	agaīn	we arrive
agaīt	thou arrivest	agan	you arrive
agāt	he arrives	agan	they arrive

Negative, nāgam, nāgaīt, etc.

PRETERITE TENSE.

Complete stem + enclitic

gēshtim	I arrived	gēshtin gēshtimān	we arrived
gēshti, gēshtit	thou arrivest	gēshtin, gēshtitān,	you arrived
gēsht, gēshti	he arrived	gēshtin, geshtiān,	they arrived

Negative formed by prefixing na-

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I used to arrive, I was arriving, etc.

Tense particle + complete stem + enclitic

agēshtim	agēshtin, agēshtimān
agēshti, agēshtit	agēshtin, agēshtitān
agēsht, agēshtī	agēshtin, agēshtīān

Negative with n- prefixed.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have arrived, etc.

Past participle + enclitic + auxiliary particle of verb
"to be."

gēshtūma	gēshtūina
gēshtūta	gēshtūna
gēshtūa	gēshtūna

Negative with na- prefixed.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I had arrived, etc.

Past participle + preterite of verb "to be"

gēshtū būm	gēshtū būn
gēshtū būi	gēshtū būn
gēshtū bū	gēshtū būn

Negative with na- prefixed.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE,

I should arrive, etc.

Exactly same as the Indicative Perfect.

PAST.

I should have arrived, etc.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I, or May I arrive, etc.

Tense particle + incomplete stem + enclitic

bigam	bigain
bigai, baigait	bigan
bigat	bigan

Negative formed by changing bi- to na-

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I may have, or May I have arrived, etc.

Tense particle + complete stem + enclitic + theme of
Imperfect Subjunctive of auxiliary "to be".

bigēshtimāya	bigēshtināya
bigēshtitāya	bigēshtināya
bigēshtāya	bigēshtināya

Negative formed by changing bi- to na-

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That I had, or, might have arrived, etc.

Tense particle + past participle + enclitic + **Pluperfect Subjunctive** of auxiliary verb "to be".

bigēshtû bûmāya

bigēshtû bûināya

bigēshtû bûtāya

bigēshtû bûnāya

bigēshtû bûāya

bigēshtû bûnāya

Negative formed by changing bi- to na-.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Formed of Imperative particle + incomplete stem reduced to g- + euphonic -a.

Biga !

Arrive !

Bigan ! Arrive ! (you)

NEGATIVE.

Maga

magan



THIRD CONJUGATION.

CAUSAL VERB.

INFINITIVE.

gēānin to cause to arrive

Present Participle

Past Participle

wanting

gēānū

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT TENSE.

I cause to arrive, etc.

aigēēnim

aigēēnīn

aigēēnīt

aigēēnin

aigēēnīt

aigēēnin

Negative formed by prefixing n-.

Preterite.

I caused to arrive, etc.

(a)

(b)

gēānim

im gēān

gēānīt

it gēān

gēānīt

ī gēān

gēānīn

imān gēām

gēānin

itān gēān

gēānin

iān gēān

Negative (a) nagēānim, etc.

(b) nam gēān, etc.

Imperfect.

I used to cause to arrive, etc.

I was causing to arrive, etc.

amgêan	amângêan
atgêan	atângêan
aigêan	aiângêan

Negative with prefixed n-.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have caused to arrive, etc.

(a)	(b)
gêanûma	im gêanûa
gêanûta	it gêanûa
gêanûa	î gêanûa
gêanûîna, gêanûmâna	imân gêanûa
gêanûna, gêanûtâna	itân gêanûa
gêanûna, gêanûîâna	iân gêanûa

Negative (a) nagêanûma, etc.

(b) nam gêanûa, etc.

PLUPERFECT

I had caused to arrive, etc.

(a)	(b)
gêanû bûm	im gêanû bû
gêanû bûî	it gêanû bû
gêanû bû	î gêanû bû
gêanû bûîn	imân gêanû bû
gêanû bûn	itân gêanû bû
gêanû bûn	iân gêanû bû

Negative (a) nagêanû bûm, etc.

(b) nam gêanû bû, etc.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should cause to arrive, etc.

Exactly the same as Indicative Imperfect.

PAST.

I should have caused to arrive, etc.

Exactly the same as Indicative Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I may, or, May I cause to arrive.

bigēēnim

bigēēnin, bigēēnimān

bigēēnīt

bigēēnin, bigēēnītān

bigēēnēt

bigēēnin, bigēēnimān

Negative with bi- changed to na-.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I may have, or, May I have caused to arrive.

(a)

(b)

bimgēānāya

im bigēānāya

bitgēānāya

it bigēānāya

bigēānāya

ī bigēānāya

bimāngēānāya

imān bigēānāya

bitāngēānāya

itān bigēānāya

biiāngēānāya

iān bigēānāya

Negative (a) namgēānāya, etc., (b) im nagēānāya

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That I had, or, might have caused to draw.

(a)

(b)

bimgēānūbūāya

im bigēānūbūāya

bitgēānūbūāya

it bigēānūbūāya

biġānūbūāya

ī bigēānūbūāya

bimāngēānūbūāya

imān bigēānūbūāya

bitāngēānūbūāya

itān bigēānūbūāya

biīāngēānūbūāya

iān bigēānūbūāya

Negative (a) namgēānūbūāya, etc., (b) im nagēānūbūāya

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Bigēēna Cause to arrive ! (thou)

Bigēēnin Cause to arrive ! (you)

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE (CAUSAL) VERB.

INFINITIVE.

gēānrān

To be caused to arrive.

Present Participle

Past Participle

Wanting

gēānrā

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am caused to arrive, etc.

aigēērēm

aigēēnrēn

aigēēnrēit

aigēēnrēn

aigēēnrēt

aigēēnrēn

Negative with n- prefixed.

PRETERITE TENSE.

I was caused to arrive, etc.

gēānrām

gēānrāmān

gēānrāit

gēānrātān

gēānrā

gēānrāiān

Negative, nagēānrām, etc.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I used to be caused to arrive, etc.

agēānrām

agēānrāmān

agēānrāit

agēānrātān

agēānrā

agēānrāiān

Negative with n- prefixed.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have been caused to arrive, etc.

gēānrāūma	gēānrāūina
gēānrāūta	gēānrāūina
gēānrāūa	gēānrāūina

Negative formed with na- prefixed.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I had been caused to arrive, etc.

gēānrā būm	gēānrā būin
gēānrā būi	gēānrā būn
gēānrā bū	gēānrā būn

Negative formed with na- prefixed.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should be caused to arrive, etc.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Imperfect.

PAST.

I should have been caused to arrive, etc.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I or, May I be caused to arrive.

Two forms, either of which may be used.

	(1)		(2)	
bigēēnrēm	bigēēnrēm	gēānrā	bim	gēānrā bīn
bigēēnrēit	bigēēnrēn	gēānrā	bit	gēānrā bin
bigēēnrēt	bigēēnrēn	gēānrā	bē	gēānrā bin

Negative formed (1) nagēēnrēm, etc.

(2) gēānrā nabim, etc.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I may have, or, May I have been caused to arrive.

bigēānrāmāya	bigēānrāināya
bigēānrātāya	bigēānrānāya
bigēānrāya	bigēānrānāya

Negative with na- prefixed.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That I might have, or, Might I have been caused to arrive.

bigēānrābūmāya	bigēānrābūināya
bigēānrābūtāya	bigēānrābūnāya
bigēānrābūāya	bigēānrābūnāya

Negative with na- prefixed

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Wanting.

FIFTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE VERB.

INFINITIVE.

bestrān to be tied.

Present Participle

Past Participle

Wanting

bestrā

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am being tied, etc.,

aibestrēm

aibestrēin

aibestrēit

aibestrēn

aibestrēt

aibestrēn

Negative with n- prefixed.

Note—First person singular and plural very seldom used colloquially.

PRETERITE TENSE.

I was tied, etc.

bestrām

bestrāmān

bestrāit

bestrātān

bestrā

bestrāiān

Negative with na- prefixed.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Not used.

PERFECT TENSE.

I have been tied, etc.

bestrāuma	bestrāūina
bestrāūta	bestrāūna
bestrāūa	bestrāūna

Negative with na- prefixed.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

I had been tied, etc.

(also used for the Perfect Tense)

bestrā būm	bestrā būn
bestrā būi	bestrā būn
bestrā bū	bestrā būn

Negative with na- prefixed.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I should be tied, etc.

bestrā abim	bestrā abin
bestrā abīt	bestrā abin
bestrā abē, abēt	bestrā abin

Negative with na- prefixed to the auxiliary.

PAST.

Exactly the same as the Indicative Pluperfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

That I, or, May I be tied.

bestrā bim	bestrā bīn
bestrā bit	bestrā bin
bibestrēt	bibestrēn

Negative with na- prefixed to auxiliary where used and to verb where auxiliary not used.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

That I may have, or, May I have been tied, etc.

bibestrāmāya	bibestrāināya
bibestrātāya	bibestrānāya
bibestrāya	bibestrānāya

Negative with bi- changed to na-.

Note—All forms except the third person singular are **very seldom** used colloquially.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

That I might have, or, Might I have been tied, etc.

bestrā bümāya	bestrā būnāya
bestrā bütāya	bestrā būnāya
bestrā būāya	bestrā būnāya

Negative with na- prefixed to the auxiliary.

Note—All forms except the third person singular very **seldom** used colloquially.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Be tied !

Bestrā be !

bestrā bin !

SOME COMMON IDIOMATIC USES.

(1) As mentioned before, the Future Tense is always expressed by the Present Indicative.

(2) The word "dabē" is sometimes heard, and it gives the meaning of future intention or probability to the verb, which *must* then take the Present Subjunctive form.

Thus :—	akuzhim it	I will kill you
but	dabē bikuzhim it	I shall (probably) kill you
	arrūin	You will go
but	dabē birrūin	You will (probably) go

(3) There is in English a type of phrase where one verb follows another, and depends upon the first, as in the following :—

I cannot go	I intend to go
I think a car could come	I hope he will break it
He dare not do it	They cannot do much
They have come to buy sheep	

All such phrases must be paraphrased in the following manner before translating :—

I cannot that I go	I intend that I go
I think that a car may come	I hope that he break it
He dares not that he do it	They cannot that they do much

They have come that they buy sheep

i.e., all the second verbs are put in the Subjunctive Present and so translated, as follow :—

Min nātwanim *birrūim*
 Khēalim hayya *birrūim*
 Khēal akam otomobilek *bēt*

Umî im hayya awa *bishkêet*

O nâwêret awa *bikât*

Awanda nâtwâni *bikan*

Hâtin pas *bikirrin*

This rule is invariable.

The Passive Verb is used to express the meaning of "to do" in such phrases as, "That will do no good", which is translated by "awa be hêch kas chakî naikerêt."

Our idiom "That will do" is translated by "awa bes aikerêt."

The Passive Verb (*a*) will be found to be used in the same sense and context as the French reflexive verb where the latter is used to express an English passive, *i.e.*, when the English must be translated by a French reflexive, it is also translated by the Kurmanji *passivé*.

The following sentences show as examples :—

English	It is done thus
French	Il se fait ainsi
Kurmanji	Wha aikerêt
English	The talisman is broken
French	Le talisme se brise
Kurmanji	Talismaka aishkênrêt
English	The officers were killed
French	Les officiers s'étaient fait tuer
Kurmanji	Zâbitân kuzhrân
English	The door is shut with a key
French	La porte se ferme à clef
Kurmanji	Daraka be klil aibestrêt

(b) The passive must not be confused with the Perfect Indicative of the Transitive Verb in such phrases as

" he was killed "	= Perfect Indicative
" I am sent "	= I am + gerund

Here again the criterion of the French reflexive is applicable: these phrases not being translatable by the French Reflexive, are not translatable by the Kurmanji passive.

WORD LIST.

		Incomp. stem	bār-	Complement	-ī-	Inf. end.	-n
bārīn	to rain		bār-	do	-ī-	do	-n
pirsīn	to ask	do	pirs-	do	-ī-	do	-n
twānīn	to be able	do	twān-	do	-ī-	do	-n
shikān	to break	do	shik	do	-ā-	do	-n
garrān	to wander	do	garr-	do	-ā-	do	-n
kirdin	to do, make	do	k-	do	-ird-	do	-in
kanīn	to laugh	do	kan-	do	-ī-	do	-n
wērīn	to dare	do	wēr-	do	-ī-	do	-n
girtin	to take, seize	do	gir-	do	-t-	do	-in
rrūīn	to go	do	rrū	do	-ī-	do	-n
zahmat	trouble		wut, wutī	said			
shemandafēr	train, rail		bāwir kirdin	to believe			
otomobil	motorcar		khūin	blood			
wa	by, with		dost	friend			
tēā	inside, at the bottom		ata, atī, ya,	is, Used when the			
kar	ass			form " a " = it			
nezīk	near, nearly, almost			is would be in-			
fīkr	thought, thinking			audible owing to			
khēāl	thoughts, imagina-			a preceding			
	tion			vowel.			
tamāshā kirdin	to look at		qsa	word			
dīsān	once again, yet		qsa kirdin	to speak			
odā	room		kiērd	knife			
chār	alternative, help						
sakht	hard						

Exercise 10.

Aw rozh la min pirsît ki pāsh î aw rozh ki Hama rrûi a bân î kew chî bû. Bo tu whâ ainwîsrêt. Bezâna ki wakhtâ Hama rrûi a māl dil î nezîk bû bîshkêt. Fikri kird ki min gereka chî bikam? Ki am khêalâna akird (Imperf. Indic.) Amîna khwaî ish î hât. Tamāshâ î Hama kird, wutî "Bo chî dilît aîshkênît l'am îsha, b'am khêalâna chî akerêt? Wut, "Dil im îtir aîshkênrêt la îsh î tu, wakhtâ min gêshtim a ser î kewaka dil im bû be khûin. La pāshawa am Qāira dabê bikushîm." Amîna wut, "Tu awanda pîo azâ nît Qāira bikuzhît, be dast î tu kuzhrâ nabê."

"Qāir agar dost î min a la bar î amatak 'o azâ ya, tu chî î? Min azānim k'tu kâqāzekî bo qāzî't nwîsâ, am'ish chî îshek bû? Dilît bîshkênrâya her chāk bû" Hama wutî "Tfenk im b'hênâ bûāya tu'm kusht" Amîna l'am qsa aikanêt alai "Tu be min whâ qsa maka, khwat azānî wa aw wakht ish zānît ki nāwêrî" Hama wutî, "chlûn nāwêrim, elbet awêrim" Rrûi be odâ îtir tfenk î girt be dast, hênâ la Amîna aikêshêt. Amînâ disân akanêt, alai, "Kar maba, min o tu herdûk'mân aizānînkî fshenkî tēa nîa." Hama wutî, min chî be tu bikam khêal înkird tu bitersênim.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 10.

I think that one goes by train to Baghdad, one will be got there (will be caused to arrive) without trouble. I have written to Baghdad for everything (which is necessary). The road to here from Kirkuk is very bad, a car cannot go now, it will get broken (it will be caused to break), one car came the other day but it was broken. They are cutting a road now, but on account of the rain do not dare do much. I do not believe the wheat will be good. They will cut it after two months. Yesterday I sent ten men to bring in some thieves, they wandered far after (la shûn) them, but the thieves led them (caused them to wander) afar. In the end (la pāshawa) they seized them. Would that it would not rain so much, it just rains, and rains. I cannot go to Sulaimania. Kurdish is written. That will do you no good. The sheep is killed with a knife.

THE COMPOUND VERBS.

A certain group of prepositions is used before verbs to qualify or develop their meaning. Some of these prepositions, *viz.*, hal, dā, rā or rrā, tai, wer, have no independent meaning or use apart from the verbs.

The prepositional qualificatives are as follows :—

hal	giving the verb the meaning of up, over		
dā	do	do	down
lai	do	do	upon, from, by, off
tai	do	do	into, inter-, in-
rrā, rā	do	do	by, away, from, along
taik	do	do	together
pai	do	do	to, by the agency of, with
pēwa	do	do	on, at, in it, through
paik	do	do	together
wer	do	do	from
der	do	do	out

Examples—From chūn to go.

hal chūn	to ascend	dā chūn	to descend
lai chūn	to leak	tai chūn	to enter
taik chūn	to disappear	pai chūn	to elapse
pewa chūn	to penetrate	der chūn	to go out, escape

From kēshān to draw, pull, etc.

hal kēshān	to pull up, out,	dā kēshān	to drag down
rrā kēshān	to extend oneself	der kēshān	to draw out

From hātin to come

hal hātin	to rise (the sun) to flee, disobey	dā hātin	to descend
lai hātin	to leak, seep	tai hātin	to enter
rrā hātin	to become habituated	pai hātin	to accompany
paik hātin	to become achieved	der hātin	to emerge

Not every verb permits of the use of every one of these prepositional qualificatives. A list of the common combinations is shown in Appendix B.

CONJUGATION OF COMPOUND VERBS.

This presents very few peculiarities. The prepositional particle is treated as a separate word. As a guide, the first person singular of each tense of a common verb *hal kēshān* to pull up, is appended.

INFINITIVE.

hal kēshān to pull up, or out

Present Participle

Wanting

Past Participle

hal kēshāū

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Affirmative</i>	<i>Negative</i>
Present	<i>hal akēshim</i>	<i>hal nākēshim</i>
Preterite	<i>hal imkēshā</i>	<i>hal imnakēshā</i>
Imperfect	<i>hal imakēshā</i>	<i>hal namakēshā</i>
Perfect	<i>hal imkēshāūa</i>	<i>hal imnakēshāūa</i>
Pluperfect	<i>hal imkēshā bū</i>	<i>hal imnakēshā bū</i>

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present, same as Ind. Imper. Past same as Indic. Pluperfect

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	<i>Affirmative</i>	<i>Negative</i>
Present	hal kēshim	hal nakēshim
Imperfect	hal imbēkēshāya	hal imnakēshāya
Pluperfect	hal imbēkēshā būāya	hal imnakēshā būāya

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Affirmative</i>	<i>Negative</i>
hal kēsha	hal makēsha
hal kēshin	hal makēshin

VERBS IN-AWA.

The particle *awa* is one which can be used with any verb, as a suffix. Its use is absolutely simple as without exception it comes at the end of the verb form throughout the tenses without altering or changing either them or itself anywhere.

It conveys generally the meaning of "again" to the verb, and sometimes the sense of sustained or repeated action. In cases where its use has conveyed some special meaning by ellipsis, the verb is included in the list of simple infinitives in Appendix A.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

It has been already remarked that from the Incomplete Stem the Present Indicative, Present Subjunctive, and Imperative Mood are formed, and from the Complete Stem all

the other tenses. Therefore provided these two, -or, in the case of regular verbs, the Incomplete Stem and the Complement (which with the former constructs the Complete Stem)—are furnished, the verb can be at once conjugated. Most irregular verbs are so because of a simple vowel change in the Complete Stem, and this is shown in the following list.

The following Infinitives containing -ān, ār, -ās, -āw, in the Incomplete Stem, change the -ā-, to -ē-, in the Complete Stem :—

Infinitive	Meaning	Incomplete Stem	Complete Stem
āwsān	to swell	āwsē	āwsa
chānin	to sow	chēn	chān
helānin	to smelt	helēn	helān
harrānin	to roar	harrēn	harrān
krrāninawa	to gnaw	krrēn	krrān
khāsānin	to castrate	khasēn	khasān
mān	to remain	mēn	mān
qizhānin	to scream	qizhēn	qizhān
rawāninawa	to force apart	rawēn	rawān
stānin	to get	stēn	stān
tilānin	to roll	tilēn	tilān
twānawa	to melt	twēn	twān
bwārdin	to pass	bwēr	bwārd
bzhārdin	to choose	bzhēr	bzhārd
nārdin	to send	nēr	nārd
shārdin	to hide	shēr	shārd
zhmārdin	to count	zhmēr	zhmārd
gwāstinawa	to shift	gwēz	gwāst
pārāstin	to defend	pārēz	pārāst
angāwtin	to hit a mark	angēw	angāwt
pālāwtin	to filter	pālēw	pālāwt

The following verbs show irregularity as below :—

dān	to give	ī	dā
dān	to strike	ī	dā
hātin	to come	e	hāt
dīn	to see	bīn	dī
gutīn	to speak	la	gut or wut
hishtīn	to permit	hēl	hisht

hātin is further in the Imperative, which is warra

Wistīn to wish is irregular in the formation of its tenses as follows :—

INDICATIVE PRESENT.

amawē	I wish	amānawē	we wish
adawē	thou wishest	atānawē	you wish
aīwēt	he wishes	īānawē	they wish

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.

bimawē	bimānawē
bidawē	bitānawē
bīawēt	bīānawē

IMPERATIVE.

Bidawē
Bitānawē

The Preterite and other tenses formed from the complete stem are regularly constructed from wist.

Note :—The Tense Particles a-, ai-, in the Indicative Present and Imperfect are an erosion of the Kurmanji da-, and may be used. Thus for aikam or akam use dakam, for achim use dachim. In Sulaimania neighbourhood the correct form with da- is used in writing, and is understood by everyone. Farther north it is in proper and regular use and the Sulaimania eroded version is not heard.

THE ADVERB.

Any adjective may be used as an adverb without change of form, as,

Bāsh hāti	thou hast come well
Amawē zū Kurmānji qsa bikam	I want to speak Kurdish soon

Any noun may be used as an adjective by prefixing ba-, as—

Ba dang hāt	he came noisily
ba rrash tamāshāi kird	he looked at him blackly
ba qin hal wēstā	he rose angrily

The adverbs in general use are as follows—

(1) *Negative Adverbs*

hēchwakhit	never	dī, itir	no longer
	hēch		nothing

With these the verb requires the negative form.

(2) *Adverbs of quantity and comparison*

bas, bes	enough, only!	amanda,	} as much, as many
		awanda*	
zūr, gal	many, much, too	chan	somewhat
hachīchanī	however much, many	zūrtir	more
kemtīr	less	kem, hendek	few, not much
hēchnabē	at least	itir	else, still
nezīkī	about	har, her,	exactly, just, quite, utterly, precisely, altogether, constantly, continually, repeatedly, uninterruptedly, specially, incessantly.

*Often pronounced amanga, awanga.

(3) *Adverbs of time*

awakhit	then
dusubē, dubēānī,	the day after to-morrow
dwēna, dwēka	yesterday
dwsho	yesternight
pār	last year
pērār	the year before last
basirpērār	the year before the year before last
perē	the day before yesterday
basirpērē	the day before the day before yesterday
amsāl	this year
sālāna	yearly
hamūrozh	daily, every day
hamūhefta	weekly, every week
jārek	once
pēshtir	before
zūrwakhtā	often
bamzūa	already
hēshtā	yet
jārān, lamopēsh	formerly
zū	soon, betimes
amjāra	this time
ojāra	that time
tāwakhit	meanwhile
awwal	at first
lawakhtā	since
lowakhtā	since then
jārjārī	from time to time
lamopāsh	henceforth
dīsān	still, again, once again
lapāshawa	at last
pāsh	next
hachwakhit	whenever

īsta, īstāka	now	amwakhtā	lately
pāshawa	subsequently	zūtir	sooner
hēchwakhtī	ever	ki	when
drang	late	hamūwakht	always
lapirrakā	suddenly	herīsta	directly

(4) *Adverbs of place.*—

lazzhūrawa	up, above	lazzhērawa	down
lakhwārawa	down	labarawa	ahead
lapēsh	ahead	jēitir	elsewhere
ger, lador	around	lanāoā, tēā	within, in
laderawa	out, outside	lashūnā, laduwā	behind
laserā	above, up-wards	lakūā	whence
lērawa	hence	amlā	hither
ēra, lēra	here	ora, lora, liwē	there
duer	far	hēchjē	anywhere
kū	where	bokū	whither
hamūjēk	everywhere	nēzīk	near
jēik	somewhere	hachjē	wherever

(5) *Adverbs of manner.*—

whā	so, thus	anjākh	hardly
zūr, gal	very	beyekdā, pēwa, lagal	together
tā	even		
naawanda	not very	kemē	rather
bo, bochī	why, because	nēzīk	about
tozek	somewhat	ki	so, so as

(6) *Adverbs of affirmation and doubt.*—

agar	if	labar, bo	because
balī, are	yes	na	no
elbet	certainly	by all means.	

ranga	probably	lapirrakā	by chance
dabē, abē	perhaps	her, har, qat	absolutely
wana	not even		

(7) *Adverbs of interrogation.*—

kē	when ?	bo, bochī	why ?
chūn, chlūn	how ?	chan	how much ? how many ?
itir chan	how much more ?	tākē	how long ?
kū, laku	where ?	bokū	whither ?
lakū	whence ?		

WORD LIST.

kocher	nomads	rrashmāl	black tents
garmīān	warm country	marr	sheep
ḥizūn	goat	tūk	wool
mū	goathair	tēlā	thin pole
sing	stake	chīgh	screen, mat
qāmish	reed	ban	thin rope
gūrīs	rope	taūn	loom
barra, qālī	carpet	gorān	villagers
bār	load	wulākh	pack animals
chāl	hole in the ground.		
gurj	clever, quick	lāwchāk	beautiful persons) (of
chapāw	raid		
hara, harāo, wahawah	noise, shouts	bēfarra	idle, stupid
kawa, shīn	grey	qāch	leg
beyekdā	together	hamushshték	everything
brīn	wound	tarr	wet
westā	craftsman	bigerr	around
bekhew	to maintain,		
kirdīn.	rear, care for		
sersum dān	to stumble (of animals).		

Exercise 11.

Kocherî, pai iân dalain rrashmâl nishtu. Jêga î zwîstân iân garmîan nâw abirêt (passive from birdin) be kewstân. Garmîan o kewstân kirdin iân bo bekhew kirdin î marr o bizin a. Be rrashmâl, dawâr o châdir î (dative) pai abêzhret. Amâna la tûk o mû akirêt. O tēlâ o singâna ke bo rrâ wêstânî dawâraka dâ achâqênrêt gûrîs ish î pewa bestrâwa, la dâr aitâshin. Chîgh ish bigerrî rrashmâlakadâ rrâ ahêlrêt la qâmish o ban 1'am nâoa akirêt.

Zhin la pîo zîâtir kharikî hal dâni dawâr abêt la bar î bo reik khestinî nâo mâl hamûshshtêk la shûnek dâ anrêt, ki zhin hachwakhtiek wistî bar dastî kawêt (or, bikawêt) Whâ chaktir bînrâwa ki zhin dawâr hal dan.

Zhin î Kurd zûr âzâ o gurj a. Tâ bilaît zhinî lâwchâk iân la nâodâ abinrêt. Kharik î taûn kirdin î qâlî o barra abin. Pîoîan kharik î dizî o suwârî o chapâw kirdin en. Awâna ki la gund dâ anîshin be zamânî Jafî pai iân alain gorân. Gorân la bar cho iân zûr sûk a. La wakhtekdâ pîoi whâ iân bûa ke hamûshshtêkî gorânî be hî khwai 'zânîwa. Ista whâ namâua.

TRANSLATION EXERCISE 11.

Formerly there was not a town where is now Sulaimania. The Pashas of the Baban family were at Sitak near the Qarachwatan stream. Sulaiman Pasha Baban was pleased with this place because of its water and its broad plain. He moved (hal girt) his house from Sitak and settled here and the name of the place he fixed (da nâ) as (ba) Sulaimani, not Sulaimania. As (chunki) it was on the road between Mosul and Persia it rapidly (bizûr) became a big town and Sulaiman

Pasha hoped that after some years he would be independent. He subdued the Jaf and made them his servants and paid no taxes to Turkey. In the war of 1820 however the power of the Baban broke (casual passive) and after the departure of the Persians, the Turks hoped to finish them.

The year after the Persians had gone, owing to (labarī) the death of Muhammad Ali Mirza in Shārazūr, the Turks collected a great many tribesmen (ashair) and regulars (nizam) at Chemchemal, and Ahmad Pasha went to Bazian where a large number of horsemen with footmen of Qoraman collected (passive). The fight took place (happened) at Derbend i Bazian and lasted some days. The Turks would have been defeated (shikānrā būn), but Ahmad Beg, who was acquainted with the Bazian mountains, took two guns up another pass, and fired on (at) the Baban from behind causing (and caused) them to break and they retired demoralized.

From that time the Baban have become dispersed though members (kasān) of the family are found (passive) in all parts of Kurdistan and Turkey and are always important and well known (nāsrān).

CONJUNCTIONS.

The common conjunctions are :—

o wa	and	ish	also, too
yā yān	or	neki	not that
ammā, wa	but	agar	if
wa agar	but if	wagarna	if not
bo, boama	because	na.....ra	neither..... nor
da, dī	then	yān.....yā	either..... or
bashk } balān }	perhaps	chi.....chi	whether..... or

PREPOSITIONS.

Strictly speaking preposition places the noun in the ablative case, and very generally the ablative inflection is heard. In Sulaimania, however, the ablative dā has degenerated to ā and wa or awa and as such is regularly heard after preposition :—

- (1) la meaning at, from, in, of, on, for, through, along, across, concerning.

The noun used with la takes final dā, ā, or wa dā exclusively North of Zab, and all three in Sulaimania.

Examples :—Hamushshtek la khwāwa bū

All things were from God.

Berām la Kurkukā ya

My brother is at Kirkuk

Zhin la malā ya

The woman is in the house

Lakūwa hātī ?

From where have you come ?

La kēlāna chi alai ?
Concerning ploughing, what do you say ?

Bākhī ēma la gulā purr a
Our garden is full of flowers

La shārwa birruīn ya la derawa
Shall we go through the town or on the
outside.

Similarly all compound prepositions prefixed by la take the same inflection in the noun. These are :—

laser	lakhwar	lagan
laban, on	lazhēr, under	lador, around

lanas, in ; lapesht, behind ; lapēsh or labon, before (place) ;
lata, beside ; lakin, near ; beside ; lagal, with ; labin, at the
bottom of.

In Pizhder, Rania and farther North, when la means at
or in the noun takes ī as :

la Serdeshtī bū-
He was at Serdesht

(2) a to

The noun takes final dā, ā, wa, but ī in Pizhder,
Rania and farther North.

Birruin a malā or mālawa
Let me go to the house

or Northern

Bichim a mālē.

It cannot be used in the meaning of "to" in such
phrases as "I explained to him," "He gave it to Muhammad"
being confined to the meaning of direction.

(3) bo for, to

The noun takes no inflection.

Biā bo Hasan
Give it to Hasan

Amam bo Hasan bu
This was for Hasan

(4) be with, by, to, on, for

When meaning with, be inflects the noun, but in the other meanings, does not do so.

Be Ahmadā binēra
Send it with Ahmad

Be karwanā hāt
He came with the caravan

Be zūr binēra;
Send him by force

Be āgir sūtrā
It was consumed by fire

Awa da be Hama
He gave that to Hama

Do qran bīa be kashaz
Spend two krans on paper

(5) bē without

This has no idiomatic use, and does not inflect the noun.

(6) pai to, with (with pronouns only)

This does not inflect the noun.

Hazār qurush pai 'm dā
He gave a thousand piastres to me.

If a name or noun replaces the pronoun, the preposition *bo* must be used.

Chan kas pai awān bū hāt
How many people came with them.

If a name or noun replaces the pronoun, the preposition *lagal* must be used.

(7) *nezik* near

This is properly speaking a noun and takes the genitive particle *ī* before another, and also inflects that noun with, *dā*, *a*, or *awa* as—

nezik ī maldā, māla or malawa
Near the house

(8) *zhēr* under

This usually takes a genitive particle but need not do so, and also inflects the noun, as

zhēr takhtawa }
zhērī takhtawa } under the hench.

(9) *ser* on

This usually takes a genitive particle but need not do so, and also inflects the noun, as—

chū ser maldā, māla or mālawa
chū ser ī maldā, māla, or mālawa

He went on the (roof of) the house

(10) *pisht* behind, as above

(11) *bar, pēsh*, in front of, as above

(12) *tanesh*t, *kin*, *lā*, beside

(13) *bin* at the bottom of

(14) *nāo* in

(15) *bēn naorās*, between

(16) *pāsh* behind, after

SYNTAX AND IDIOMS.

The Enclitic pronouns and their use present many difficulties, all of which cannot be dealt with here. The main peculiarity of a pronoun is that when in the objective case, it comes between the tense particle and stem of the verb, where the tense particle is used—

(a) with a simple verb possessing a tense particle as:—

bihēna Bring bi + ī + hēna —bihēna, bring,
it.
bi + iān + hēna —bring them.
aihēnim I bring ai + iān + hēnim—I bring them.
agirrim I take a + ian + girrim—I take them.

(b) with a simple verb not possessing tense particle.

(a) the enclitic is not always used thus :

hēnām I brought ēwa imhēnā I brought you.

By an idiomatic use I brought them, is hēnamin ; the final -in being an erosion of iān.

(b) the enclitic immediately follows the stem ;—

hēnān, they brought, but hēnā + m +iān they brought
me.
hēnā + t +ian they brought
thee
hēnā + ī +iān they brought it
hēnā + mān +iān they brought us
hēnā + tān +iān they brought
you.
hēnātiāniā, } they brought
henānīār. } them.

(c) with a compound verb possessing a tense particle, the objective enclitic succeeds the qualificative word of the verb.

<i>rūt kirdin</i>	to strip	
rūt akam	I strip	
rūtī akam		I strip thee
rūtīm akai		Thou strippest me
rūtīān akan		They strip them
rut imkird	I stripped	
rūtm ikird		He stripped me
rutī imkird		I stripped him

<i>lai dān</i>	to strike	
lai imdā	I struck	
lai imdā		I struck him
laim idā		He struck me
la'īān mādā		We struck him
laimān iādā		They struck us

The enclitic often precedes the preposition, but may be used after it.

Thus—

ama 'mbo nākerrēt	
Ama bom nakerrēt	this will not do for me
pāra 'mlai bistēna	
pāra laim bistēna	take cash from me
chan kas 'mlagal hāt	
chan kas lagal'm hāt	several people came with me

GOVERNMENT OF SEQUENCES OF NOUNS BY PREPOSITIONS.

Where a preposition governs a sequence of nouns, or a phrase, the last word only of the phrase is inflected, as—

la gund o dēdā from villages and hamlets
 Not la gunddā o dēdā
 la wakhtî bār kirdindā at the time of loading
 Not la wakhtidā bār kirdin

AGREEMENT OF VERBS IN NUMBER WITH NOUNS.

(1) Where a noun by meaning or context expresses a plural meaning, it is kept in the singular, and the verb indicates the number

diz la kewdā hāt a khwārawa a thief came down
 from the hills
 BUT diz la kewdā hātin a khwārawa thieves came down
 from the hills

(2) Where the noun is a collective one, the verb also remains in the singular,

Hamawand bo Kirkūk rūisht The Hamawand have
 gone to Kirkuk
 Rrân î jâf zûr a The cattle are many

Where the noun is in the plural the verb may or may not take the plural form

Pasakān î Jâf hamū chak a The Jaf sheep are all good
 Dizakān hātin The thieves came
 or Diz hātin, is equally usual and correct.

(4) Where there is a sequence of nouns, whether plural or not, the verb may or may not take the plural

Suwār o pīā o zhin o zlām hāt Or,
 Suwār o pīā o zhin o zhlām hātin

INDEFINITE PLURAL.

From a noun the plural is formed with -ān or -akān, the indefinite plural takes an extra -a, making -āna and -akāna.

The difference in use is as follows :—

Bo suwarakān (or, suwārān) asp gerek a
 The horsemen want horses
 Bo suwārāna (or, suwārakāna) asp gerek a
 Horsemen want horses

Also it has the further significance, that the definite plural indicates objects and persons the number of which are known and are definite, whereas the indefinite plural makes provision for all that can possibly be included in the statement without the knowledge of actual numbers and quantity.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE SENTENCE.

The order of the various parts of a sentence is shown in the table below :—

Adverb or Adverbial Phrase.	Subject with qualificative.	Word or phrase complementary to the Subject (adverbial).	Object with qualificative.	Word or phrase complementary to the Object (adverbial).	Verb.	Word or phrase complementary to Verb.
lâ nâkââ ... Suddenly ...	Muhammad...	la sharr i Sagirrma ... in the fight at Sagirrma suwâr i aspek i kwt mounted on a bay horse.	...	...	abêt becomes	...
	tufenkakâi ... his rifle ...	la dast ... from his hand ...	...	...	rrâ apchrrrêrêt becomes seized	...
	O aspa ... That horse ...	la barî bê hêzî ... on account of weak- ness.	...	...	pak i akawêl... founders	...
	Muhâmmad...	...	tufenk i penj tîr. the five shot rifle.	...	dagirrêt takes	... in hand.
	Muhammad...	lai iân aparêtawa ... strives with them ...	...	...	...	{ ki tufenkakâi bidanawa. that they res- tore his rifle.
	(he)	dalai	atân	...	...	...
	êwa	says	you	anâsim I know	...	...
	you	'sh	im	anâsin know	...	...
	also	me	...	...	...	...
	zhîn i Kurd ... Kurdish women	zûr âzâ o gurj very brave and quick.	...	...	a are	...
	(thou)	bilait	...	...	...	...
tâ ... as much as.	...	thou say	...	...	...	...

Vocabulary.

A

abandon *v.* helān, bar dān
 abandoned chāl
 abase *v.* dā khestin
 abasement kāwili, shikānrā
 abash *v.* khajalat dān
 abate *v.* kem kirdin, būn
 abatement kem būn
 abbreviate *v.* kurt k.
 abdicate *v.* azlī khwa qabūl k.
 abdomen zik
 abduction rā pēchān, hal
 gīrān'n, rewāndin, rrāwī
 abhor *v.* rriq lai hatin
 abhorrence rriq
 ability zērakī
 abject kāwil, kotūa
 able *v.* twānin
 ablution shtin, daznwēzh
 abominable qabih
 about nezīk, ranga
 above lesar, lazhūr, labān
 abrasion rushānin
 abreast berāmbēr
 abroad walātī gharīb
 abrupt rugirzh
 abscess dumāl
 abscond *v.* rrā k.
 absence nabūn
 absolutely qat, her
 absolution lai bwārdin
 absolve *v.* lai bwārdin
 absorb *v.* keshān, khisūdin
 abstain *v.* das hal keshān, das
 lai nadān
 absurd bē khud
 abundance, t. zūr, gal
 abuse dizhminī, lomā

abuse *v.* kharāp wutin, dizhminī
 w. lomā k.
 accede *v.* qabūl k.
 accept *v.* qabūl, rāz b.
 accident la nākao, (la) purikdā
 accidentally lanākao
 accompany *v.* pai hātin, lagal
 rrūin
 accomplice hāwbāsh
 accomplish *v.* peik hēnān
 accord yekiāti
 according to binū
 accordingly whā
 account hsēb, zhmāra
 accountant muhāsibachī
 accumulate *v.* gird būnawa, hal
 būn, gird kirdin
 accuse *v.* shik būn, sūch zānin
 accustom *v.* fēr b.
 accustomed rrāhātūa
 ache *v.* ēshīn
 ache *n.* ēsh
 acid tirsh
 acknowledge *v.* zānin, qabūl k.
 acknowledgment ilm i khabar
 acorn barū
 acquaint *v.* fēr k, shārazā k.
 acquaintance nāsī
 acquainted shārazā
 acquiesce *v.* qabūl k.
 acquire *v.* hal kh
 across awlā, bamlā, la
 action īsh, kirdua
 active pēsūk
 acute tūzh
 add, addition *v.* jam k., gird k.
 jhal dān
 additional zīāī
 adder mārġisk

address jē
 adequate bes
 adhere *v.* chespīn
 (things) girtin
 adherence (persons) bēn
 adhesion chespīatī
 adjacent tenisht
 adjoin, *v.* tenisht būn
 adjudge *v.* pīwān, mīzān k.
 adjust *v.* be jē ī khwaī k.
 administration idāra, dāfra
 admire *v.* lalā khosh būn
 admission (coming in) hātin a nāo
 admit (let in) to let come in
 admonish *v.* nasihat k.
 admonition nasihat
 adopt *v.* bikhwa girtin
 adorn *v.* jūān k, rāzānin
 adulterate *v.* tēkal k.
 adultery gāna
 advance *n.* pēshakī, qarz, dūn
 advance *v.* laber, lapēsh, k. ch.
 rrūn.
 advantage qāzānj
 adversity tengī
 advertise *v.* khabar blāo k.
 advice nasihat
 advise *v.* rrā sipardin, tenbīh k.
 adze twshī
 aeroplane tēāra
 afar biduer
 affair īsh
 affection wīstn, khosh gerek
 būn.
 affirm birruwā k.
 affirmation birruwā
 afflict *v.* tūsh kirdin
 afford *v.* quwat shkān
 affray sharr
 affright *v.* tersānin
 afoot bezlāmī
 afraid beters.
 after pāsh, shūn, dumā

afternoon pāshīnīwarū
 afterwards lapāshawa, lapāsh
 again disān, ītir, awa, ish
 against (position) latanisht, lalā
 age sāl
 aged pīr
 agent aminār, wekīl
 aggregate *v.* hal būn
 aggressor lēdhar
 agile pēsūk
 agility pēsūkī
 agitate *v.* junēnin
 agony jānkeshī
 agree yek būn
 agreeable khwosh, khosh
 agreement qabūl, qarārdā
 agriculture jotyāri
 ague lerzī
 ahead laburawa, lapēsh
 aid yāriā
 aim *n.* marām
 aim *v.* kēshān
 air hawā
 alarm *v.* tersānin
 alarm *n.* pan pai dān
 alcove hēwān
 alien gharīb
 alight adj. begarr
 alight *v.* hal nishtia
 alight *v.* dā bazīn
 alike wakuyek
 alive zhīnu, zīnga
 all hamu
 allow *v.* heshtin
 allowance māngāna, sālāna
 allude *v.* lai qsa kirdin
 allusion ishāra
 ally ham yāriā
 almanac taqwīm
 almighty khuwāi
 almond bām
 almost ranga, nezīk
 alms karam, bakhshī

- almshouse faqīrkhāna, lātkhāna
 aloft laser, laban, lazher
 alone tiniā
 along la
 aloof jiā
 aloud bedang
 already bamzūa
 also ish
 alter *v.* gūrānin
 alteration *n.* gūrāninawa
 alternate *v.* pāshī yek hātin
 alternative chār
 although bash, bilān, magari
 altogether her
 always hamuwakht
 amass *v.* hall khestin, gird k.
 amazed *v.* (to be) wurr māu,
 wāq wārmān
 ambassador sefir
 ambiguity tē nagēshtin
 ambition chadāpechrān
 ambush būsū, makō
 amend *v.* gūrānin
 amiable khwashzemān
 amidst lanāo
 ammunition jabakhāna
 among lanāo
 amorous zhindost
 amount chan, hangīek
 ample bes
 amputate *v.* birrīn
 amulet dazwāna
 amuse *v.* kharik kirdin
 an -ek, -ī
 ancestor pēshwa
 ancient kuhan, kon
 and wa, o
 anemone gulālasūrka
 anew lano
 anger qīn, harra, harrosha
 angry hājiz
 animal jāndār, hēwān
 ankle raqālāi pē
 anklet pāmūra, pāwāna
 annals tārikh
 annihilate *v.* fotānin
 anniversary sersāl
 announce blāo kirdinawa
 announcement blāo
 annoy *v.* hājiz k.
 annoyance serēshī
 annual sālāna
 annuity sālāna
 annul *v.* batāl k.
 another yekītir
 answer juwāb
 answer *v.* juwāb dān, dūwān
 ant mērūla
 antelope āsk
 anticipate *v.* pēsh dīn
 anticipation chowarē, intizārī
 antique antikā
 anus qng
 anvil sindān
 anxiety, anxious befikr, betaif-
 krīn
 any hēch, shshhtë
 anyone hachkas, herkas
 anything hachi
 anywhere hachjē, chijē
 apart jiā
 apartment oda
 aperient dermān ī rewānī
 aperture kuna
 apothecary ajzāchī
 apparel jil
 apparent dīār, bīnrā
 appeal *v.* arz k.
 appear *v.* dīār b., dā hātin, hal
 hātin, hal ko., bīnrān
 appearance rang
 appease *v.* rāz k., āshī k., ārām.
 k.
 apple sīw
 apply *v.* ap. for, wistin, ap. to,
 dā nān

appoint *v.* rrā girtin
 appointment īsh
 apportion *v.* bash k.
 apprehend *v.* tersūn
 apprehension ters
 apprentice shāgird
 approach nezik hātin
 appropriate *v.* wer girtin
 approval pesen
 approve *v.* bzhārdin
 approved bzhārdū
 apricot kokh, qēsi shlāna
 apron pēshban
 arable kēlān
 arbitration rek kh.
 arbitrator naochī
 arbour chārdaq
 arch tāq, kamar
 ardour taw
 arduous girān, qurs, sakht
 argue *v.* dūwān, galta k.
 argument qsa, guftigū
 arid hishk, wishk, chol
 arise *v.* (as of prophets) hal
 westān, hal hātin, hal ko.
 aristocrat begzāda, ojāgh
 arm bāsik, qol, bāl
 armed besilāh
 armistice lasharr rrā westān,
 dizhmindosti
 armpit binbakhāl
 arms silāh
 army leshker, asker
 around ger, lador
 arouse *v.* hal westānin
 arrange *v.* hal bestin, rēk kh
 arrangement hal bestī, rēkī
 arrears pāsh khestūa
 arrest *v.* girtin
 arrival gēshtin
 arrive *v.* gēshtin, gehān
 arrogance tirrdil, bā
 arsenal qurkhāna

arsenic zernikh
 artery shārag
 article shshtē
 artificial dast kirdua
 artillery topkhāna
 artisan kirikār
 as chunki, ba
 as much awanda
 as soon tā
 ascend *v.* barozhūr rrūin, bez-
 hūr rrūin, ser ko., ser k.
 ascent hawzhūrī
 ascertain *v.* hal kerrānin
 ashes kholamēzh
 aside belā
 ask *v.* pirsīn
 asleep khaotū, nūstū
 ass kar
 assail *v.* kotin a ser
 assassin pīokush
 assassination kuzhdin
 assault pelāmar, hal kutān
 assemble *v.* (trans.) pewa kh.,
 peik gēānin.
 assemble (intrans.) pewa ko.
 assent qabūl
 assess *v.* qablānin, hal qab.
 assessment qablānin, dīd
 assiduity telāsh
 assignment bash
 assimilate *v.* tē birdin
 assist *v.* yārīk
 assistance yārīa
 associate rafikh, tēkal
 assort *v.* jīā k.
 assume *v.* khēāl k.
 assure *v.* dilniā k.
 asthma tengahenās
 astonish *v.* wāq wurr hēnān
 astonished (to be) dā mān
 astringent girtini
 astride suwār
 asunder layek

at la
 atom wurdik
 attach *v.* chespānin.
 attack *v.* pelāmār dān, hal
 kutān, lai ko.
 attain *v.* gēshtin.
 attempt telāsh.
 attend to *v.* āgā b.
 attention guedārī, āgāārī.
 attract *v.* kēshān.
 auction mazād
 audacious āzā
 audacity āzāī
 audible bhīstrāū.
 augment *v.* zīā k.
 aunt pūr
 authority dasalāt
 autumn pāiz, pāizān
 available dasgīr
 avalanche khurmīāwa
 avenge *v.* haq stānināwa
 avoid *v.* duer ko.
 await *v.* chowarē b.
 awake wurriā
 awaken *v.* khabar k.
 aware be āgā
 away dūer
 awful basām
 awhile damek
 awkward dasgirān
 awl dirosh
 axe twr

B

Babbler purrwurrā
 baby mināl
 bachelor bēzhin
 back pisht
 backbiting qsapishtmila
 backward kol
 backwards pishtāūpisht
 bad pīs, kharāp
 badge nishān

badness pīsī, kharāpī
 bag kīs, janta
 baggage kalopal
 bake *v.* kulānin
 baker nānwā
 balance qapān
 balance (of a/c) māūa
 balance *v.* (an a/c) rozhin k.
 balcony turma. ēwān
 bald kechel, kal
 bale linga, tā.
 band band
 bandage pēchik
 bandage *v.* pēchānin
 banish *v.* shārbeder k.
 bank bānk
 bankrupt halshikā
 banquet mēwānī
 bar mīl.
 barber sertāsh, barbar
 bare rūit
 barefaced rūdār
 barefooted pērūit
 bareheaded serrūit
 barely anjākh
 bargain *v.* harzān k.
 bark pēst
 bark *v.* pās k.
 barley jih, ju.
 barn ammār
 barracks qishla
 barren (female) hishk
 barren (land) bēkhēr
 barricade chapār
 barter *v.* wa gwāstin
 base *n.* bināgha
 baseless bēbināgha
 bashful shermūk
 basin kāshī
 basis bināgha
 basket sebed, sawata, zamīl,
 pāla, qurīna, barchīna.
 bastard harām zūl

- bat chākchākola
 bath hamām
 bathe *v.* tai ko., hamām k., be
 āw rrūn
 battalion tābūr
 battery batteria
 battle sharr
 bayonet sūnnī
 be būn
 bead mūr
 beak nūk.
 beam kuzhulk, dastek, kūla,
 nergakarita
 bean lūbia
 bear wirch
 bear *v.* hal girtin
 beard rīsh, rīn
 beast hēwān, (wild) dābba
 beat *v.* lē dān
 beautiful jūān, shīrin, khujuāl,
 lāwchāk
 beautify *v.* jūān k.
 because bo, lebar
 beckon *v.* bedas bāng k.
 become *v.* būn
 become *v.* (as of clothes),
 zēbān, zēbīn.
 becoming zēbān
 bed pēkhaf, dushek
 bedclothes pēkhaf
 bedstead takhit
 bee hang
 beef gosht ī gā
 beetle gāzūlik, wī zwīz
 beetroot lāsik, sāq
 before (time) jārān, pēsh, bar-
 tir.
 before (place) pē sh, labar
 beforehand lapēsh
 beg *v.* suāl k.
 beggar suālker
 begin *v.* das pai k., hal k.
 beginning pēshī, pēshwa, barī
 behaviour kirdawa
 behead *v.* ser birrīn
 behind lapisht, lashūn, laduwā,
 pisht
 belch *v.* qirrqēna dān
 belief bāwir
 believe *v.* bawir k.
 bell zang
 bellow *v.* borīn, horīn
 bellows kuradam
 belly zik
 beloved khoshāwist
 below zher, lazher, lakhwār
 belt pishben, kamar
 bemoan *v.* akh k.
 bench pēkā, takhit
 bend *v.* (intrans.) chamīn,
 chawīn, chotīn
 bend (trans.) chamānin, cha-
 wānin, chotānin
 bend *n.* chwārī, lārī
 benefit fāida, karam
 bent lār, cheft
 bequeath *v.* wasiāt k.
 bequest wasiāt
 bereaved mirdikmirdua
 berry berī, tutirk
 beseech *v.* lai pārānawa
 beside tanisht
 besides ish, itir
 besiege *v.* dor girtin
 best la hamū bāshdir
 bet *v.* merj k.
 betrothal sūrān
 better bāshdir, chāktir
 between nāo, bēn
 beware āgāār, wurrīā.
 bewitch *v.* jādū k.
 beyond b'olā
 bier dār ī mēt
 biestings ferū
 big gora
 bill hsēb

- bind *v.* bestin
 birth zā
 birth (to give) zān, of dogs,
 hal terekīn
 bit nāodamī
 bitch delik, dela
 bite *v.* gāzīn, qap girtin
 biter gāzūk
 bitter tāl
 bitterness tālī
 bitumen qīr, zift
 black rrash
 blackberry tutirk
 blacken *v.* rrash k.
 blacksmith āsinger
 bladder rikhlū, mizilga
 blade dan, gozān
 blame *v.* sūch zānīn.
 blameable basūch
 blanket moj
 blaspheme *v.* kufr k.
 blaze garr
 bleach gāzir k.
 bleak kewstān, hawāgīr
 bleat *v.* bārīn, mārīn
 bleed *v.* khuin lai hātin
 bleed (trans.) khuin kēshān
 blemish pala
 blend tēkal
 bless *v.* duā k.
 blight kroscha, gandāl, kirintai-
 dan.
 blind (*adj.*) kuer
 blind *n.* barhatao
 blind *v.* kuer k.
 blister tuqla
 blizzard tipī
 block tawir
 blockade mahāsira
 blond chūr
 blood khūin
 blossom khuncha, shkaw
 blow *v.* pf k. (of wind hal k.
 hatin, bāyīn
 blow *n.* mistakola, sikhurma
 bludgeon chumākh, kutek,
 tāla
 blue kew, shīn
 blunder sūch
 blunt kīl, kul
 boar barāz, warāz
 board takhta, (for bread) pīna
 boast *v.* china dān
 boat belem, qufa, sefīna
 body lash
 bog līta, zung, qurrāw
 boil *n.* dumāl
 boil *v.* (intrans.) kulān
 boil (trans.) kulānin
 boil boil over, hal chūn
 boiler qāzān
 bold āzā, bēadab
 bolster serīn, inutakkā
 bolt cheft
 bomb bāmba
 bondage hapsī, bendī
 bone sqān
 bonnet klāo
 book ktēb
 bookkeeper kātīb
 bookseller ktēbferūsh
 boon bashīchāk, nimat
 boor ladēwī
 boot potīn, lāpchīn, kosh, sūrān,
 chekma, qundara
 bootmaker koshdūr
 booty tālān
 border kenār, (of dress) tak,
 chak, parāwēz
 bore *v.* kuna k.
 borrow *v.* (money) bedēn girtin
 borrow (things) be amānat g.
 bosom sing
 both herdūk
 bottle shūsha

- bottom bin
 bottomless bēbin
 bough gilīa, girē, shākh, leq
 bounce *v.* hal parrīn
 bound *v.* hal parrīn
 boundary hedūd, senūr
 boundless bēhad
 bounty karam
 bow kiwān
 bow *v.* kirrnūsh k.
 bowels rikhlū
 bower chārdaq
 bowl kāshī, tās, kamūla
 box sanūq, qutū
 boy kurr
 boyhood kurriati
 bracelet bāzīn, dazban
 brag *v.* china dān, khwa pasā-
 nin, khwa azāk
 brain mezhū, meshik
 bran kapak
 branch gilīa, girē, shākh, leq
 brand (for animals) dākh
 brandy kunīāk
 brass pirinj, birinj
 brave azā, matirs
 bravery azāi, azāiati
 brawl harra, sharrik
 bray *v.* zarrīn. serrserr k.
 breach rīch, dārūkhāwa
 bread nān
 bread (thick) kulēra
 bread (thin) tīrī, nūrdū
 breadth pānī, pāniati
 break *v.* (intrans.) shikān
 break *v.* (trans.) shikānin
 break down (intrans.) tēk chūn,
 pak kotin
 break down (trans.) tēk dān, pak
 khestin
 break out (trans.) dā shikānin
 break forth qomīn, rūin
 break open shikānin
 break up hal shikānin
 breakfast qawaltī, tēsht
 breast sing, mimik
 breath hinās
 breathe *v.* hinās kēshān
 breed *v.* kēshānin
 breed *n.* tū
 breeze sūkabā
 bribe bertil
 brick hājur, khisht
 bride bük, bükzāwān
 bridegroom zāwā
 bridge perrt, perrd
 bridle laqāo
 brier tutirk
 brigade alāi
 brigand jerda, ashqiā
 bright ronāk, rozhia
 brilliant draoshīn
 brine shūrāw
 bring *v.* hēnān
 bring back hēnānawa
 bringer hēnānin
 brink līw
 brisk tung
 brittle zūshikest, turt
 broad pān
 brocade kulāpdūn
 broken shikāū
 broken (of country) harda
 bronze tunj
 brook jūga
 broom gesik
 broth shurba, aogosht
 brother berā
 brotherhood berāiati
 brother-in-law brāzhin
 brow nāchāo
 brown būr
 bruise brīn, kewū, shīnbūa
 brush fircha
 brutal rriqāwī
 bubble qup

buck askīnēr
 bucket satil, dolcha
 buckle aozengī, barazwāna
 bud khuncha, shkīw
 buffalo gāmish, kal
 bug ispi
 build *v.* kirdīn, durus k.
 building khānū
 bulb pēwāz
 bulky zil
 bull gānēr, kal
 bullet gulla
 bump (on a road) zaq
 bunch desta
 bundle bukhcha, gurz
 burden bār
 burglar dizīsho
 burial shārdinawa
 burly qalao, zil
 burn *v.* (intrans.) sūtān
 burn *v.* (trans.) sūtānin
 burnish *v.* serrīn
 burrow *v.* kun k.
 burrow *n.* lān
 burst *v.* terekīn
 bury *v.* shārdinawa
 bush binj
 business īsh, kharīkī
 busy kharīk
 busybody demderēzh
 but amma, awanda hayya
 but *v.* (of joints) taik chespīn
 butcher qasāb, goshtferūsh
 butter kera
 buttercup nwīsīnak
 butterfly pāpūla
 buttermilk dū
 button dokma, qopcha
 buy *v.* kīrrīn
 by be
 bypath lārē

C

cabbage kelem
 cage qefes
 cake kulēra
 calculate *v.* izhmārdīn
 calendar taqwīm, rozhnāma
 calf gūilaka, jūānaka, palak
 calf (of leg) pūs
 calico khāmīk
 calligraphy dasnwīsār
 call *v.* bāng k., chīrrīn
 call *v.* (to name) pai gutīn
 calm ārām
 calumny laidūwān
 camel hushtīr, wushtīr
 camp (military) urduga
 camp (civil) āwāī
 camphor kāfūr
 camping ground hawārga
 can *v.* twānin
 can *n.* tanaka
 canal jū
 cancel *v.* tēk dān, shīwānin
 candle mom
 candlestick mommān
 candour rāzgūī
 cane qāmīsh
 cannon top
 canvas ketān
 cap klāo
 cap (of cartridges) taraqa
 capable zīrak
 caper shefalata
 capital mālāt
 capitulate *v.* teslim b., gīroua b.
 capricious demdemī
 captive gīrāu
 captivity gīrāwī
 captor gīrinna
 capture *v.* gīrtīn
 car otomobīl
 caravan kārwān

- carcass lašr
 card *v.* hal khestin
 care āgāārī
 care *v.* pārāstin, āgāārī k.
 careful āgāār
 careless bēāgā
 caress hanek, bosh
 carnage kuzhtin
 carpenter carpentāsh
 carpet fersh
 carriage arabāna
 carrier keriabārchi
 carrion lāk
 carrot gezar
 carry *v.* birdin, hal girtin
 cart arabāna
 cartridge fishek
 carve *v.* tāshīn
 cascade khurrāw
 case sannūq
 cash pāra
 cast *v.* (metal) qālib dān
 castle qala
 castrate *v.* khasānin
 cat pshī, pshīēla
 cataract khurrāw
 cataract (eyes) parda
 catch *v.* girtin
 catch fire āgir girtin
 catch cold zuqum khwārdin
 catch on lai chaqīn
 cattle gāghal
 cauldron qāzān
 cause sebeb
 cavalry suwār
 cave ashkot, kalwaz
 cease *v.* wāz lai hēnān, bes k.,
 westānin
 ceiling binmīj
 celerity gurjī, to
 celery kerāūs
 cellar zhīrzewī, amarta
 cement chimento
 cemetery qabrān
 centipede hezārpē
 centre nāorāst
 century satsālān
 certain burruwā
 certainty rāstī
 certainly elbet
 certify *v.* tesdīq k.
 cessation westānin
 chafe *v.* khurānin
 chaff kah
 chain zenjīr
 chair askamlī
 chalk sefiāw
 chamber zhūr, oda, hujra
 champ *v.* jūin
 champion yārīa ār
 chance (by) yekjār
 change *v.* (intrans.) gūrīn
 change *v.* (trans.) gūrānin
 change a place gwāstinawa
 change *n.* (cash) wurdapāra
 changeable demdemi
 channel jogala
 chaos nāoyek, tēk
 chap *v.* qilīshīn
 character dil
 charcoal khalūs
 charge *v.* hsēb k.
 charity karam
 charm telism
 chart kharīta, naqsha
 chase *n.* rrāo
 chase *v.* lashūn rrūin
 chaste pākdwēn, sharmdār
 cheap harzān
 cheapen *v.* harzān k.
 cheapness harzānī
 cheat *v.* khalatānin
 cheek kulum
 cheese penīr
 chemist dermānferūsh, ajzāchi
 cherry giēlās, belālūk

chess satrinjān
 chest sing
 chestnut shābarū
 chestnut (*adj.*) kw̄t
 chew *v.* jūn
 chicken juchka
 chicks jūjik
 chief āghā, gora
 child mināl
 chill sārī
 chilly sār
 chimney klāorūzhna
 chain china
 chirp *v.* zirīwzirīw k.
 chisel askana, qalam
 choke *v.* (intrans.) khenkān
 choke *v.* (trans.) khenkānin
 choose *v.* hal bzhārdīn, hal
 chinin
 chop *v.* anjanīn, jinīn
 chopper twr
 churn meshka
 cigarette jighāra
 cinder kholī, kholakewn, pshko
 cinnamon dārchīn
 circle khist, gir, khirr
 circumvent *v.* barobirr dānawa
 cistern chāl, haoz
 citadel qala
 cite *v.* la zamān ī—wutin
 citizen khalq
 city shār
 civil qsakhosh, zamāntar
 claim *v.* lai gerek būn, wistin
 claimant talabkār
 clamour highalbaghal
 clamp qifil
 clan khēl, hūz, tīra, birka
 clap *v.* chapla k.
 clarify *v.* pālaotin
 clash *v.* chaqāni
 claws chirnūk, chingr
 clay qurr

clean pākēzh, (of rice) bzhardū
 clean *v.* pāk k., temiz k.
 cleanliness pākēzhī
 clear rūhnāk, rozhin
 clearly dīār
 cleave *v.* chespīn
 cleft shaq
 clemency narmī
 clench *v.* quchānin
 clever zirak
 click *v.* (intrans.) taqīn, (trans.)
 taqānin
 cliff kan
 climate rozhigār
 climb *v.* hal garrān, ser k., baro-
 zhūr rrūin
 cloak (camelhair) abā, batia
 (felt), farajī (woman's) chā-
 rūkhīā
 clod. gilnatik, kulo, chīm. gir
 close nezīk, tanisht
 close *v.* bestin, pewa dān, dā
 dān, biyeko khestin, pewa k.
 clot bizirka
 cloth khurī, chūkh, māhūt,
 klāmik, jāw, dawār
 clothe *v.* labar k.
 clothes jil, jilik
 cloud hawr (heavy) tawī
 clove mēhak
 cloven (hoofs) dusumma
 clover seppar
 club (wood) kutek, tīala
 clumsy dasgirān, dasqurs
 coagulated has, khast
 cluster hēshū
 coachman arabānachī
 coal bardīkhaltsī
 coalition yekīatī
 coarse gora
 coast kenār
 coat satr
 cock kalashīr, kalabāb

- cockscomb popīna
 cocoon qāzakha
 coffee qahwa
 coffin tābūt
 cog daāna
 coil *v.* qafqaf dā nān
 coin pāra
 coincide *v.* biyeko der ko., biyek
 der chūn
 coition gān
 colander pāla
 cold sār, zuqum
 colic dilgirtin
 collapse *v.* rūkhān, dā rūkhān
 collar milwāna
 collect *v.* (intrans.) pēkwa b.,
 (trans.) pekwa kh., gird k.
 collection gird kirdūa
 collide *v.* pēkwa chūn
 collyrium kil
 colocynth zhāla, gulazhāla
 colour rang
 colt jūānū, nomā
 comb shāna
 combat sharr, jeng
 combine *v.* yek būn
 come *v.* hātin
 comely shīrīn, jūān
 comfort āsūatī
 comfortable āsū, askān
 command *v.* farmūn
 commemoration yādgārī
 commence *v.* das pai k., das
 girtin
 commencement pēsh, barīn, aw-
 wal
 commerce tijāret, dāostānd,
 kīrrino ferūshtin
 commission (errand) sepārish,
 rā sepārdū
 commit *v.* kirdin
 committee komitē
 common hamūyatī awāmāna
 commotion qālobālikh
 communicate *v.* khabar gehānin
 communications hātochū
 community komal
 compact (*adj.*) kemjēgīr
 companion hāwbāsh, rafīkh
 company sherīket, hāwbāshī
 compare *v.* la yek dā nān
 compass qeblanamā
 compassionate dilnarm, dislūt
 compel *v.* nāchār k.
 compensate *v.* kharāmān dān
 competent la ish hal hātūa
 compile *v.* gird k.
 complain *v.* gilī k.
 complaint gilī, shikāt
 complete⁹ paik hātūa, tawāw
 complete *v.* paik hēnān, tawāw
 k.
 complicated nāoyek
 compliment qsaikhwosh
 comply *v.* be wīst ī—k.
 compose *v.* rēk kh., hal bestin
 compound tēkal
 comprehend *v.* tai gēshtin
 compress *v.* shelānin, pastinawa
 compressed shelānūa, tilāndia
 compulsion nāchārī, zūr
 compulsory zūr
 conceal *v.* dā wushārdin, shār-
 dinawa
 concede *v.* dān
 conceited bāī, lakhwarāzī
 concentrate *v.* pewa k.
 concerning la
 conciliate *v.* rāzī k.
 conclude *v.* tawāw k., paik
 hēnān
 conclusion ser, ākhir, shūn
 concord yekīatī
 concur *v.* yek būn
 concussion pewa kotin
 condense *v.* pastinawa

- condition hāl, hawāl
 condolence serkhwoshī
 confederate tēkal
 conference majlis
 confess *v.* sūch wutin
 confide *v.* rā sepārdin
 confidence dīlnāī, (in confidence) biraatī
 confident dīlnā
 confidential mahramāna
 confine *v.* lai bestin
 confinement banī
 confirm *v.* burruwā k.
 confirmation burruwā, tesdīq
 confiscate *v.* lai girtin, lai stān-din
 conflagration āgir
 conflict sharr, jeng
 confront *v.* barorū k.
 confuse *v.* shēwānin, pashokā-nin
 confusion tēkalbūn
 congeal *v.* rūānawa
 congest *v.* gir būn
 congratulation pīrūzī
 congregate *v.* gird būn
 conjecture khēāl, gūmān, shik
 connect *v.* jūt k., wayek k.
 connection girē
 conquer *v.* shikānin
 consanguinity khūnākhūin
 conscience dil
 conscious āgā
 consecutive lashūniyek
 consent *v.* rāz b., qabūl k.,
 consequences shūn, duwāī
 consequent beshūn, duwā,
 lashūn
 consider *v.* tai fikrīn, fikr k.
 considerable awanda
 consign *v.* nārdin
 consist *v.* būn
 console *v.* serkhoshī wutin
 conspicuous dīār
 conspire *v.* khariki fēl b.
 constantly her
 constipation girāī
 construct *v.* kirdin
 consult *v.* pirsīn
 consume *v.* khwārdin
 consummate *v.* paik hēnān
 contain *v.* girtin
 contemplate *v.* khēāl k.
 contented rāzī
 contents tēā, nāōī
 continually her
 contract muqāwīlī
 contradict *v.* lapēsh wutin,
 bedrū khestin, berbest kirdin
 contribution bash, kut
 contrite pashī
 control *v.* dasalāt būn
 convalescent būzhāwāṭawa
 convene *v.* gird k.
 converge *v.* layēk gēshtin
 conversation galta
 convey *v.* birdin
 convict hapsī
 cook āshchī
 cook *v.* kulānin
 cool fēnūk
 coolness fēnūki
 copper fakhir
 copulate *v.* gāīn
 copulation gān
 copy *v.* shekil der hēnān
 copy warīs, gūrīs
 core meshik
 coriander kishnish
 corner kunj
 corporal onbāshī
 corpse lash
 corpulent qalāo, zikzil
 correct rāst
 correct *v.* rāst k, chāk k.
 correction rast k., chāk k.

- correspondence nwīsan, nwīsīn
 corrode, corrosion lai khwārdīn
 cost bā
 costly girān
 cottage khānū
 cotton lūka, pamu
 couch takhit
 cough *v.* kokīn
 cough *n.* koka
 count *v.* zhmārdīn
 countenance damocho
 countless bēzhmār
 country welāt
 countryside lādēw
 countryman lādēwī
 couple jūt
 courage dil, azāī
 courageous āzā
 course āst, kirdār, rē
 court dīwān
 courtyard hosh
 cousin kurrmām, amūzā
 cover *v.* pewa girtin, rū pūshā-
 nin dā pūshānin, pūshānin
 covey būkaban
 cow māngā
 coward tersūk
 cower *v.* salamīnawa, khwa be
 duwā girtin
 crab qirzhānk
 crack *n.* shaq, dirz, qīsh
 crack *v.* qīshān, shaq birdin
 dirz birdin (trans.) qīshānin
 crackle *v.* taqa k.
 cradle beshika
 craftsman westā
 crag shākhla
 cramp serr
 crane kolīngā
 cranium kāsaser
 cravat milwān
 crave wīstin
 cream tūkhāw, tūesh, qēmāgh
 crease qirzh, chirch
 create *v.* āfirū k.
 credit dēn
 creditor telabkār
 crest (of bird or man), kākul,
 (of hill) ser
 crestfallen kākul kotūa
 crevice qīsh
 cricket sīsirk
 crime sūch, gunā
 crimson āl
 cripple shal, lang
 crisp turt
 croak *v.* wāqwāq k., qirraqirr k.
 crook gochān
 crooked lār, cheft, khwār
 crop (of bird) chiqildāna
 crops daghl, khalla
 cross *v.* tai parr b., lai bwārdin
 crosslegged chwārmishqī
 crossroads chwārrē
 crow qāzh, kallārash
 crow *v.* khūinin
 crowd komal, taik pilishā
 crowd *v.* tai khizānin, taik
 pilishānin, pastinawa
 crown tānj
 cruel zebardast
 crumb wurd
 crumple *v.* zhākānin
 crupper qushqun
 crush *v.* hārrīn
 crust pēst
 cry *v.* girān
 cry (cry out) bang k., hawār k.
 crystal bulūr
 cuckoo kepū
 cucumber trozī, khēār
 cuff qol, serqol
 culpable sūchār
 cultivate *v.* jot k., chānin
 cultivation kēlga
 cunning rewīkirdawa

cup pīāla
 cupboard dūlāw
 cupping khūin girtin
 curative dermān
 curdle *v.* bizirkīān
 curdled bizirkā
 curds māst
 cure *v.* dermān k., sāgh k.
 cure *n.* dermān
 curl qaf
 curl up *v.* taik chawīn
 currants rezāla
 curse *v.* dizhinin wutin, kharāp
 wutin, lomā k.
 curtail *v.* kurt k., birrīn
 curtain parda
 curve *v.* khwār b.
 curve *n.* khwārī
 cushion pālaka, serīn
 custom rusm
 customs house gunruk
 cut *v.* birrīn
 cut *n.* brīn
 cutting *n.* (earth) birrīwa
 cutting (plant) qalam, namām,
 shatl

D

dabble *v.* das pai k.
 daft shēt
 dagger khanjēr
 daily rozhāna
 daisy khazēmoku, golagzhī-
 nazha
 dale dol, dolī
 dally *v.* drang k.
 dam barbast
 damage khesār, kharāpē
 damp *n.* nim, shē
 damp adj. shē, nimār
 damsel kich
 dance *v.* hal parrīn
 dance *n.* halparka, chopī

dandelion khuzhīlik
 dandy tarrposh
 danger bēamnī, ters
 dangerous bēamn, jēters
 dangle *v.* hal wāsīn
 dare *v.* wērān, wērīn
 daring āzā
 dark tār, tārīk
 darkness tārīkī (pitch darkness),
 rrashī
 darling khwoshāwīst
 darn *v.* chinīnawa
 date (fruit) khurmā, (day) rozh
 daughter kich
 dawn rozh, spī
 day rozh, (day after to-morrow),
 du subhēnī
 daybreak rozh, spīāroz, rū-
 nākī
 dead mirdū
 deaden *v.* mīrānin, kuzhānin
 deaf karr
 dealer chirchī
 dear (price) girān (beloved)
 khwoshāwīst
 dearness girānī
 dearth kembūn
 death mirdin, merg
 debt dēn, qarz
 decapitate *v.* ser birrīn
 decay *v.* dā razīn, fotīn
 deceit drū
 deceive *v.* khalatānin
 deceiver khalatān
 deception khalatānin
 decide *v.* decision wā dā nān
 declare *v.* wutin, dīār k.
 decline *v.* serbarokhwār b.,
 barokhwār hātin, (refuse)
 qabūl nakirdin, nawīstin
 declivity barokhwārī
 decompose *v.* dā razīn
 decorate *v.* jūān k., rāzānin

- decrease *v.* (trans.) kem k. (in-trans.) kem b.
 decree farmān, irāda
 dedicate *v.* bo sharaf dān
 deduct *v.* dā shikānin, kem k.
 deed kirdua, ish
 deep qūl, chāl
 deepen *v.* qūl k.
 deer āsk
 deface *v.* tēk dān
 defalcation bedrū zhmārdin
 defamation bukhtān, buhtān
 defeat *n.* shkān, bazānin
 defeat *v.* shikānin, tai sh.
 defeated (to be) shikān b., bazin
 defective nātaawāw
 defence khopārstin
 defend *v.* pārstin
 deficient kem, nātaawāw
 deficit kembūn
 defile teng, tengabārī
 defile *v.* pīs k.
 define *v.* dā nān
 deflect *v.* khwār k.
 defraud *v.* khalatānin, lai birdin
 defunct mirdua
 defy *v.* berī būn
 degenerate *v.* } dā kotin, fotin
 degeneration }
 degrade *v.* dā khestin
 degradation dā kotūa
 degree rīz
 delay *v.* drang k., pāsh kh.
 delay *n.* tūshbūn, drangī
 delicate nāzik
 delicious tāmkhosh
 delight khoshī
 delightful zūrkhosh
 delirium wurr
 deliver *v.* gehānin
 delude *v.* khalat
 deluge lāfao
 demand *v.* wīstin
 demean *v.* sūk k.
 demolish *v.* rūkhānin, rumānin,
 lai wushānin
 demon dīw
 demonstrate *v.* nishān dān
 demoralise *v.* } bēzār k.
 demoralisation }
 demur *v.* minjaminj k.
 den hēlāna
 dense nāoyek
 depart *v.* } lai chūn, berrē kotin,
 departure } rrūin, rūishtin
 depend *v.* māwa b., bestrāwa b.
 dependent pisht māla, mafīr
 depopulate *v.* wērān k., ōkhalq k.
 deposit *v.* dā nān
 deposit *n.* spārdū, amānet
 depreciate *v.* kem būn
 depredation chapāo
 depress *v.* nizm k. (of objects)
 depression chālī (of ground)
 deprive *v.* lai stānin
 depth qolī
 depute *v.* bejē khwa nārdin
 derange *v.* } pak khestin, tēk
 derangement } dān
 deride *v.* } lomā k.
 derision }
 derive *v.* lai kēshān
 descend *v.* barokhwār hātin,
 dā bazīn, dā chūn, dā garrān
 descendants nawa
 descent lakhwār hātin
 describe *v.* chūniatī wutinūhat
 wutin
 desert chol
 desert *v.* bar dān, rā k.
 deserter rā kirdua
 deserve *v.* bejē būn
 desire *v.* wīstin
 desire *n.* wīst, marām
 desist *v.* lai garrān, bar dān,
 das kēshānawa, wāz hēnān

desolate wērān, kāwil
 desolation wērānī, cholī
 despair *v.* nā umē būn
 despair *n.* bē umē
 despatch *v.* nārdin
 despise *v.* behēch nazānin
 despoil *v.* chapāo, tālān k.
 despondent nā umē
 destination rū būn, rū kirdin
 destiny qismat, bash
 destitute rūit, kāwil
 destroy *v.* } fotānin, wērān kū
 destruction } tēk dān, kharāp
 k., shikānin, hal wushānin
 laik dān
 detach *v.* kirdinawa, jā k.
 detail wurdā
 detain *v.* gil dān, bang k.
 detect *v.* } dīn
 detection }
 detention gil dān
 deter *v.* labar girtin
 deteriorate *v.* dā kotin
 detest *v.* riq lai hātin
 detestation riq
 detour pēchek, lārrē
 devastate *v.* } wērān kirdin
 devastation }
 develop *v.* hal kotin
 development shūn, pāsh, duwā
 deviate *v.* dūer ko., lā chūn
 deviation pēchek, lārrē
 devil dīw, shaitān
 devotion perestānin
 devour *v.* halpahalpī k., dirā-
 nin, shikānin
 dew āwing
 dialect zamān
 dialogue duwān
 diamond almās
 diarrhoea zik chūn
 diary rozhnāma
 dice tās

dice *v.* tās kh.
 dictionary qāmūs
 die *v.* mirdin
 diet khwārdin
 difference fariq, nāo
 difficult sakht
 difficulty sakhtī
 diffuse *v.* blāo k.
 diffusion blāo būn
 dig *v.* kandin, hal kandin
 digest *v.* tai birdin
 dignity labār (in some contexts
 only).
 digress *v.* lai kotin
 digression lai kotin
 dike berbest
 dilate *v.* geshānawa
 diligence taifikrīn
 dilute *v.* tēkal k.
 diluted rūn
 dim nādīār, nīwbīnīn
 dimension anāza
 diminish *v.* pchūk būn
 diminution pchūk būn
 dimple chālī rū
 dinner shīw
 dip *v.* nuqum k.
 direct *v.* farmūn, la rrē kh.
 direction āst
 directly īsta
 dirt pīsī
 dirty pīs, chilkin
 dirty *v.* pīs k.
 disability nātwānin
 disable *v.* pak khestin
 disadvantage aib
 disagreeable (temper) rūtirsh,
 bad fasāl, (quality) nākhwosh
 disagree *v.* rrē nakotin
 disallow *v.* nahishtin
 disappear *v.* qirr hātin, birra-
 nawa, nabinrān, taik chūn

- disappear *v.* (by being consumed) lai birrānawa
 disappointed pak kotūa, bēbash
 disapprove *v.* khosh nahātin
 disaster pirrikdā, kharāpī
 disband *v.* blāo k.
 discard *v.* khestin
 discern *v.* dīn
 discharge *v.* der k.
 discomfort nā āsūī
 discontented nā rāzī
 discover *v.* dīn, dozīnawa, pēā k.
 discreet dambastrāwa
 discriminate *v.* hal bzhārdin
 discuss *v.* tai fikrīn qsa k., galta k.
 disease nāsākhi
 disentangle *v.* layek kirdinawa
 disfigure *v.* kharāp k.
 disgrace khajālet, lacho khest-tūa
 disgrace *v.* lacho khestin
 disguise *v.* kho gūrānin
 disgusting riqāwī
 dish dorī
 dishonour khajālet
 dismiss *v.* harda k., der k., bar dān
 dismount *v.* dā bazīn
 disobedience la farmān hal hātin
 disorder teyeku, tēkchū
 disown *v.* khāwandī nakirdin
 dispel *v.* blāo k.
 dispersed blāo
 displace *v.* bizwānin, lajē lā dān
 display *v.* niśhān dān
 displease *v.* nārāzī k.
 dispose *v.* kirdin
 dispute *v.* dangadang k.
 dissimulate *v.* ladīl girtin
 dissipate *v.* blāo k.
 dissolve *v.* āw k.
 distance dūerī
 distant dūer
 distend *v.* pān k., geshānawa
 distil *v.* spī k., araḡ girtin
 distinct dīār
 distinguish *v.* jā k., nāsīnawa
 distress tangazārī, kāwili
 distribute *v.* bash k.
 district lā, lādew, dor
 ditch jūga, chāl
 dive *v.* nuqum būn
 diverge *v.* lā chūn, dūer ko., lai ko.
 divert *v.* (water) dā shikānin
 divide *v.* bash k., kut k.
 divine khuāī
 division bash, kut
 divorce tilāḡ
 dizzy gēj
 do *v.* kirdin
 docile ārām
 dock (plant) kārdū
 doctor hakīm, sertebīb
 document kāqaz
 dog seg, gumāl
 doll būk
 dome gumez
 domestic kewī
 donkey kar, guedrēzh
 door der, derga, qāpī
 doorkeeper qāpūchī, derwān
 dormant nūstū
 dose khūrāk
 dot khāla
 double jūt
 doubt shik
 dough hawīr
 dove qumrī
 down khwār, zhīr, dā
 downfall dā kotin
 downward barozhēr
 doze *v.* wanoz birdinawa
 drag *v.* rrā kēshān

drain jūgala
 draper bāzīrgān, bazāz, chūkh-ferūsh
 draw *v.* kēshān
 drawing naqsha
 dread sām
 dreadful sāmī
 dream *v.* kho dīn
 dregs khaosh, tēkal, khuulta
 drench *v.* zūr tarī k.
 dress jilik
 dress *v.* pūshīn, pūshānin, hal pūshānin, bar k.
 drift *v.* lagal āw rrūin
 drink *v.* khwārdinawa
 drip drop dlopa
 drip *v.* dropa k., palāwtīn
 drive *v.* lai khūrīn, birdīn
 drive *v.* (nails, etc.) dā kutān
 drizzle wurdabārān
 droop *v.* sīs būn
 drop dlopa, dropa
 drop *v.* (intrans.) kotīn
 drop *v.* (trans.) bar dān, khes-tīn, dā khestīn
 drought bēbārānī
 drove rrawa, rrān, gal
 drown *v.* (intrans.) khenkīn
 drown *v.* (trans.) khenkānin
 drowning khenkīn
 drowsiness wanoz
 drug dermān
 drunk serkhosh
 dry hīshk, wishk
 dubious (of a person) dudil
 duck hurdek, murāwī
 due gerek
 dug *n.* gūān
 dull (of person) kol, nāzīrak
 dull (of weather) girtūa, kawarozh
 dumb lāl
 dumbfounded wurt, wurtmāwa

duplicate tak, jūt
 durable bekār, beīsh
 duration dirēzhāī
 during lawakhtā
 dusk ēwārē, khurazerd, khurāwā
 dust toz, khol
 dusty kholapatānī, bekhōl, be-toz
 duty īsh
 dwelling khānū
 dye reng
 dysentery zikchūn

E

Each herkām, hamū, chī
 each other yekītīr, yekodū
 eagle kuēlāra, dāl
 ear gūe
 early zū
 earn *v.* pēa k.
 earnest betelāsh
 earring gūāra
 earth ard, khol
 earthenware chīnī, qurrīn
 earthquake gurmalarza
 ease āsūī, āsāī, askānī
 easily } hāsān
 easy }
 east rozhalāt
 eat *v.* khwārdīn
 eatable,-s khwārdīnī
 eaves gūeswāna
 ebb *v.* beduwā chūn
 echo dangdānawa
 eclipse rozhgīrān
 eddy gēsh
 edge līw
 edible khwārdīnī
 edict farmān
 edifice khānū, qala
 educate *v.* fēr k.
 educated khūmawār

eel mārīka āwī
 efface *v.* pāk k.
 effect shūn, duwā
 effervescent kul, halchūnī
 effort telāsh
 egg hilka
 eggplant bāinjān
 egress derawa chūn, bider chūn
 eight hesht
 eighteen hazhda
 eighth heshtī, heshtum
 eighty heshtā
 either yā, chikām, hachkām
 eject *v.* der k.
 ejector (rifle) fishekfir
 elapse *v.* rā būrdīn, pai chūn
 elbow anishik
 elder gorātīr
 elect *v.* hal bzhārdīn
 elector hal bzhūnar
 elegance zerīfī, jūānī
 elementary berīnī
 elephant fil
 elevate *v.* barz k.,
 elevated barz
 elevation barzī
 eleven yānza
 eleventh yānzaī, yānzamīn
 elicit *v.* kēshān, lai der kēshān
 eliminate *v.* der k.
 elm rrashadār
 elope *v.* rrāwī b., rrā ko.
 eloquent zamānshīrīn
 else ītir
 elsewhere jētīr
 elucidate *v.* rūnāk k.
 elude *v.* der chūn
 emaciated larr
 emancipate *v.* barralā k.
 embankment berbest
 embargo yasākħ
 embark *v.* suwār b.
 embarrass *v.* shermūk k.

embarrassed shermūk
 embassy shābandarkhāna
 embers pāl, pshko
 embezzle *v.* dizīn
 embezzlement dizī
 embrace *v.* bāosh k.
 embrace *n.* bāosha
 emerge *v.* der ko., der hātīn,
 hal hātīn
 emigrate *v.* kūch k.
 emigration kūch
 eminent gora, nāsīw
 emissary rawānkaro
 emit *v.* der dān
 empire dolet
 employ *v.* īshī pai k.
 employee īshkar
 employer khāwandīsh
 employment īsh, kharīkī
 empty puch, batāl
 encamp *v.* dā mazrīn
 encampment rrashamāl, hawār
 enclose *v.* nāo bestīn, dā girtīn
 enclosure nāobestrāwa
 encounter *v.* tūsh hātīn
 encounter *n.* tūsh hātīn
 encroach *v.* lai wer girtīn
 end ser
 end (aim, desire) wīst
 endeavour *v.* telāsh k.
 endive tālatarra
 endless bēser, bētawāw
 endorse *v.* jero k., dasabar k.
 endure *v.* kēshān
 enduring (indefatigable) betāw
 janhīshk
 enemy dizhmin
 energy tāw
 enfeeble *v.* kemtwāna k., zabūn
 enforce *v.* zūr k.
 engage *v.* (of things together)
 taik birdīn, (of personal) rrā
 girtīn

- engagement** īsh, qsa biyek dān,
 (in war) tēkal chūn
engine makīna
engineer makinachī, muhandis
England Ingiltera
English Ingilīs
Englishman Ingilīsī
engrave *v.* hal kandin
engraver mūr halkan
engulf *v.* nuqum k.
enjoy *v.* khosh būn, wīstin
enlarge *v.* gora k.
enlighten *v.* chūniatī wutin
enlightened khūinawār
enmesh *v.* taik birdin
enmity dizhminātī, dizhminī
enormous zūr gora, bēanāza
enough bes
enquire *v.* pirsīn
enquiry binjobināwān
enrage *v.* beqīn hēnān
entangle *v.* gīrānin, shīwānin,
 nāoyek k.
enter *v.* hātinanāo
entertain *v.* mēwānī k.
enthusiasm telāsh
entire tawāw
entrance der
entreat *v.* pārānawa
entry hātinanāo
entwine *v.* lai pārānawa
enumerate *v.* zhmārdin
envelop *v.* tai ālin, ālīn, dā pu-
 shānin
envelope pākat
environs lā, dor
envoy rawānkaro
envy chobirsīatī, chochuatī
epidemic *n.* nāsākhī
epidemic *adj.* blāo
epitaph tārikh hāwyek
equal berāamber, wakuyek
equality yekiātī
equalize *v.* wakuyek k.
equestrian suwār
equip *v.* rēk kh
equipment tākhm, dasgā, tifaq
equipped rēk khestūa, hal khes-
 tūa
equitable dādsan, ādil
equity yekiātī
equivalent berāamber
eradicate *v.* la rag hal kandin
erase *v.* pāk k.
erect *v.* hal k., hal bestin
erection hal kirdūa
ermine chālaka
err *v.* khalatīn
errand īsh, rrā sepārdūa
error sūch
eruption (skin) dānga
escape *v.* rrā k., farrīn
escort pārēzdhar
essay *v.* telāsh k.
essence haraq
essential gerek
establish *v.* dānān, dā mazrānin
establishment dasgā
estate tāpū
estimate *v.* qablānin
eternal dāimī, māwayatī
Europe Frang
evacuate *v.* batāl k.
evade *v.* dūer ko., kho dūer
 kēshān
evaporate *v.* behawā būn, blāo
 būn
even *adj.* (smooth) rrēk (num-
 ber) jūt
even *adv.* (so much) tā, hatā
evening ēwārē
eventually pāsh, lapāshawa
ever hachwakht, (in com-
 pounds as "whatever," etc.)
 hach
every hamū

everyone hamūkas
 evident diār, bīnrā
 evil *n.* kharāpī
 evil *adj.* kharāp
 evolve *v.* hal hēnān
 ewe mē
 exact her rāst
 exaggerate *v.* zīā wutūn
 examine *v.* taibīnī k., tai fikrīn.
 tamashā k.
 excavate *v.* hal kandin
 excavation hal kandūa
 exceed *v.* zūrtir b.
 excellent zūrchāk
 except nābē, mar
 excess zīāi, zūrī, laimāwa
 exchange *v.* gūrāniawa, pēk
 qablānīn
 excite *v.* sergarm k.
 exclude *v.* nahishtin
 exclusion nakhestinanāo
 excrement gū, lās (of goats)
 pishkil, (of cows) shīāka, (of
 horses) tars
 excuse *v.* bwārdin, (reflexive)
 dil hēnānawa
 excuse *n.* palp, bhāna
 execute *v.* kushtin, (carry out)
 kirdin
 exempt tarkhān
 exercise *v.* garānin
 exhausted mā, mānī
 exhaustion mānūatī, hēlakī
 exile *v.* shārbider k.
 exile *n.* shārbider
 exist *v.* hābūn
 existence (of living beings) azhūt,
 (of things) hābūn
 exit der, rrē
 expand *v.* geshānawa
 expansion geshānawa
 expatriate *v.* shārbider k.
 expect *v.* chowarē b., pēsh dīn

expectation chowarē
 expectorate *v.* tufin
 expedite *v.* rrē khestin
 expedition (speed) zūī
 expel *v.* der k.
 expend *v.* birrānawa
 expenses daskotin
 expensive girān
 experience shārazāī
 experienced qāl b., paikerāū, la
 īsh der hātu a.
 experiment zānīnī chūniatī,
 tāqī k.
 expert wussā, shārazā
 expiration ser, pāsh
 expire *v.* hinās dān, tawāw b.,
 biser hātū
 explain *v.* tai gehānin, nāsānin
 explanation tai gehānin, nāsānin
 explode *v.* terekīn
 explosion terekīn
 exports derchūa, derchūnī
 export *v.* nārdin a derawa
 expose *v.* bider kh., dā nān
 exposure bider ko., dā nān
 expound *v.* tai gehānin
 expulsion der k.
 extend *v.* dirēzh k. rā kēshān
 extensible dirēzh kirdinī
 extension dirēzh kirdin
 extensive pān, gora, zūr
 extent pānī dirēzhī
 exterior derawa
 exterminate *v.* labin hal kandin,
 mīrānin
 extermination mīrānin
 external hīderawa
 extinction kuzhdinawa
 extinguish *v.* kushānin, kuzhdin
 extort *v.* lai kēshān
 extra zīā
 extract *v.* lai kēshān, der kēs-
 shān

extravagant zūrkharijker, das-
blāo
extreme zūrzūr
extremity ser
extricate *v.* der kēshān
eye cho
eyeball bibīla
eyebrows birū
eyelash birzhān
eyelid pēstīcho
eyesight cho
eyewitness chopaikotū

F

Fable serguzasht
fabric pārcha
fabricate *v.* kirdin
face damocho
facile sūk
fact rāstī, hābūnī
factory kārkhānū
fade *v.* rang chūn, bakht k.
faggot ʔol, taga
fail *v.* bejē na hēnān, natwānin,
pak ko.
faint *v.* laser chūn
fair (complexion) choshīnimū-
zerd, (just) rāskār
fairy pēri
faith bāwir
faithful qsa bejēhēnā, shikla-
pēshcho, bewefā, wefādhār
faithless bēwefā
fall *v.* kotin
fall forward rūkhīn, rūkhān
fall down dā kotin
fall upon laser ko.
fall out lai kō.
fall short *v.* kem hātin
false drū
falsehood drū
falsification birḍrū k.
falsify *v.* bidrū k.

fame nāw
familiar nāsrāwa
family khēzān, huz, kasokār,
ojākḥ, khānadān
famine birsitī, kemī
famous nāsrāu, bīstrā
fan *n.* bāwushēn
fan *v.* bāwushānin
fanatical qirsichmaidīn
fancy fikr, khēāl
fang kalpa
far dūer
farmer jotyār, zāra
farming jotyār, kēlān, zerāat
farrier nālband
fart *v.* tirrīn
fart *n.* tirt
farther dūerter
fashion rotār, terz, rasm
fast *adj.* tun, tung, zū
fast *v.* rūzhū girtin, perhīz k.
fasten *v.* bestin
fat *n.* chaor
fat *adj.* qalāo
fatal kuzhdīnī
fate bash
father bāv, bāok
father-in-law khazūr
fatherless hatim
fatherly bāokāna
fathom bāwishk
fatigue mābūn
fatness qalāoi
fatten *v.* qalāo k.
fault sūch
faultless bēsūch, bēuaqs
favourite khoshāwist
fear *n.* ters
fear *v.* tersin
fearless bēters
feast jēzhn
feather tūk, par
features damocho

federation yekiātī
 fee miz, mizd, haq
 feeble kemtwāna (of old age)
 dākotūa
 feebleness kemtwānāī
 feed *v.* (intrans.) Khwārdin
 (trans.) khwārānin,
 khwārdamanī dān
 feed *n.* (of horses) ālik
 feel *v.* das lai kh., das pai k.
 feign *v.* bedrū k.
 fell *v.* dā hēnān, dā kh.
 fellow kābrā
 felt nwt, kurk, libādbāuk roṅg,
 bergin
 female mā
 fen lita, zung
 fence tēmān, zinj
 fender pēshmughērī
 ferment *v.* tirshān
 fermentation tirshāu
 ferocious besām
 ferry kelek
 fertile bebirisht
 fervour telāsh
 fester *v.* ganīn
 festival jēzhn
 fetch *v.* hēnān
 fetid gan,
 fetter pewanokalapcha
 feud khuin
 fever tw, tew, tā
 fever (to have) tā lai hātin tā k.
 few kem
 fidelity wefādārī
 fidgety halusha
 field mergān, mērikān, chīman
 fierce be harra, besām
 fiery wakāgir
 fifteen pānza
 fifteenth pānzaī, pānzamīn
 fifth penjī, penjmīn
 fifty penja

fig hanjir
 fight sharr, jeng
 fight *v.* jengīn, sharr k.
 figure bālā
 filbert finūq
 file birrbān
 fill *v.* purr k., tai nān, tai kh.,
 dā girtin
 film pēst
 filter *v.* rū nāk k., pālāwtin
 filth chilkin, pīsī
 fin shāparr
 final pāshīn
 find *v.* dīn, dozīnawa, pēa k.
 find out *v.* hal hēnān
 fine *adj.* (pleasant) khosh, bāsh,
 chāk (small) wurd
 fine *v.* jerīmān k.
 finger penja, amust
 finish *v.* paik hēnān, tawāw k.,
 beser hēnān
 finish *n.* pāshīn, ser, tawāw,
 ākhir
 fire āgir
 fire *v.* āgir dān, taqānin, taqa
 k., hāwishtin, khestin
 firing taqa
 firm qurs
 first berīn, awal
 firstborn naozik, nukhrī
 firstfruits nobār
 fish māsī
 fist mist
 fit *v.* pai khwārdin, lai khwār-
 din
 five penj
 fix *v.* , tai girāhin, dāmazrānin,
 hal bestin, (fix in) dā ches-
 pānin
 fixed girāū
 flabby sīs
 flag bayāq
 flake danka

- flame garr
 flank lā
 flap *v.* ferraferr k.
 flap *n.* serqapākh
 flare gerr
 flare *v.* hal girsān
 flash beruska
 flask, matāra
 flat takht
 flatten *v.* takht k.
 flatter *v.* qsa lūtrawānī k.
 flattery lūtrawānī
 flatulence intalā
 flavour tām
 flaw dirz
 flay *v.* pēst kandin
 flea kēch
 flee *v.* hal chūn, rrā k. hal
 hātin
 fleece pēsta
 fleece *v.* dā takānin
 flesh gosht
 flexible chamīnawāi, uarm
 flicker *v.* pita k.
 flight rrā k.
 flight (of birds) rrafin
 flinch *v.* salaminawa
 fling *v.* ferrē dān, hāwishtin
 flirt sūk
 float *v.* ser kotin
 flock rān, gal
 flood *v.* āzhīn, be āw dā pūsh-
 ānin, be āw dāgīr kirdin
 flood *n.* lāfāo
 floor zewī, ard
 flounder *v.* hal bazinawa
 flour ār, ārd
 flourish *v.* (to wag) rrā wushā-
 nin, (to prosper) hasānawa
 flow *v.* rēshān, tuwāninawa
 flower gol
 flue kalāorozhna
 fluent zamāntārī
- fluid tuwāw
 flurried sersām
 flush *adj.* rēik
 flute bilyūr
 fly mēsh
 fly *v.* (of birds) rrafin (of aero-
 planes) ferrīn, (flee) hal hātin
 foal jūānū, nomā
 foam kef
 fodder ālik
 foe dizhmin
 fog tam, tamān, mīzh
 fold *v.* qat k.
 fold *n.* shūnqad, qad, (for ani-
 mals) pacha, pachār, magh-
 alga, koz, pishtīr
 foliage glā
 follow *v.* shūn kotin
 follower mafīr, pishtamāla
 folly karīatī, karānī
 fondness khoshāwistī
 food (cooked) chesht, khwār-
 damanī
 fool goj, kar
 foolish bēkhu
 foot pē, pīa
 footpath piārrē
 for bo, la
 forbear *v.* das pārāstin, das lai
 hal girtin
 forbid *v.* nēk., nahishtin, nahē-
 lān
 force zūr, hāzh
 force apart *v.* rawāninawa
 ford buwār
 fore bar, pēsh
 forearm bāsik
 forefathers bāpīr
 forehead nāocho
 foreign nanāsrāū, nashārazā
 forelock parcham, barcho,
 gudla, nāochowan
 foreman serkār, serfaala

foremost pēshīn	fourth chwārumīn
forenoon bayānī, pēshanīmarū	fourthly chwārī
foresee <i>v.</i> la pēsh cho būn, la pēsh dīn	fowl mirishk
forest jangalstān	fox rewī
forestall <i>v.</i> la pēsh k.	fraction wurd, kut
foretaste <i>v.</i> pēsh cheshtin	fracture dirz
foretell <i>v.</i> lapēshawa wutin	fragile nāzik
forfeit <i>v.</i> lai girtin	fragment kut, pal
forge singān	fragrant bēnkhoosh
forget <i>v.</i> labīr chūn	frail nāzik
forgive <i>v.</i> lai bwārdīn	frailty nāzikī
forgiveness lai bwārdīn	frame chwārchūa
fork chengr	francolin suesk, pūr, sisk
forked dusera	fraud drūkārī, ishidrū
formal rasmī	fray <i>v.</i> chūn
formation shikil, tarz	free (at liberty) azākaro (gratis) khorāi
former pēshīn, barīn	freedom serbestī
formerly jārān, lapēshawa, lamopesh, lamobar	freehold tāpū
fornication gān	freeze <i>v.</i> sāhul bestin
forsake <i>v.</i> bar dān	freight bār
forswear <i>v.</i> wāz lai hēnān	frenzy wurr
fort qala	frequent zūr
forth biderawa	fresh tāza, no
fortieth chilī, chilmīn	friable turt
fortification sipar	friction laik kotin
fortnight chwārdasho	friend dost
fortress qala	friendship dostī
fortunate bebakht, bakhtyār	fright ters
fortune bakht	frighten <i>v.</i> tersānin, dā chilī-kānin
forty chil	frigid sār, sārd
forward lapēsh, labar	fringe rēshū, rēsho
fosterbrother brāihawshīr	friskiness halbazīnawa
fostersister khoshkīhawshīr	frog boq
foul pīs, chilkin	from la
found <i>v.</i> dā mazrānin	front pēsh, bar
foundation bināgha	frontier senūr
fountain kānī, fwāra	frost sāhul bestin, zuqum (hoar-frost) khūiser
four chwār	froth kef
fourteen chwārda	frown <i>n.</i> girzh i cho
fourteenth chwārdamīn, chwār-dāi	frown <i>v.</i> girzh b., marr b.

frozen sāhul girtūa
 fruit bar, mīwa
 fruitful bebar
 fruitless bēbar
 frustrate *v.* lapēshawa girtin
 fry *v.* brzhānin, sūr k.
 fryingpan tāwa
 fuel sūtini, ārdū
 fugitive rrāwī
 fulfil *v.* bejē hēnān
 full purr, tēr
 fullness purrī, tērī
 fumigatē *v.* dūkāl k.
 function īsh
 fundamental bināghāī
 funk tersūk
 funny jēpai kanīn
 fur khurī, tūk
 furious beqīn, beharrasha
 furl *v.* qad k.
 furnace kūra
 furniture kalopal
 furrow lāt, hēl
 further zīātīr, zūrtīr
 fuss halopal
 futile bēkār, bēkhu
 future pāshīn, lamopāsh, lap-
 āshawa

G

gabble *v.* damharārī k.
 gable gumbezī
 gadfly kermēsh
 gag *v.* dam rawāninawa
 gain qāzānj
 gaiters dozlikh
 gale bāitung
 gall sipul
 gallnut māzū
 gallop *n.* ghār, chwārnāl, taw
 gallop *v.* as above with k.
 gallows dār, qannāra
 gamble *v.* yārī k.

game bāngzī, yārī
 gang komal
 gangrene ganīn
 gaol hapskhāna, banīkhāna
 dusakhāna
 gap bain, nao
 garb jilik
 garbage pisopukhtī
 garden bākhcha
 gardener bākhchawān
 garlic sūr
 garment jilik
 gas gāz
 gash qāsh
 gasp *v.* henāska birrīn, hanisik
 dān
 gate qāpī, derga
 gather *v.* chinīn, hal chinūn
 gauge pusla
 gay āzā, shādīnān
 gaze tamāshā
 gazelle āsk
 generally zūrtīr
 generate *v.* hal hēnān
 generosity daskerāwāī
 generous daskerāū
 genius hoshār, hawāsh
 gentle āsū
 gentleness narmī
 genuine asil, (personal quality)
 shīrpāk
 germ kirm
 German Alamān
 get *v.* girtin
 get (become) būn
 get (bring) hēnān
 get (take away) wer girtin
 giddy gēzh
 gift dīārī
 gimlet burghī
 ginger zamjafil
 gipsy qaraj, jingāna
 girdle bangikhuin

girl kich
 girths tanga, kuris
 give *v.* dān
 give (give back) dānawa
 glad khwosh
 glade gechī
 glance chaogirān
 glands ālū, ārū
 glare *v.* morr būnawa, marr
 būnawa, biz būnawa
 glass shūsha
 glaze *v.* rū kēshān
 gleam *n.* bruska
 glean *v.* dirotin
 glide *v.* rawān rūishtin
 glimmer *v.* pita k.
 glisten *v.* draoshīn
 glitter *v.* draoshīn
 globe kharrī
 globular kherr
 gloom tārīkī
 glove daskesh
 glow *v.* bruska dān
 glowworm gula astēra
 glue chesp, jewī, jīwa
 glutton zūrkhwār
 gnash *v.* jirr k., cheqānin
 gnat mēshūla
 gnaw *v.* dā kirrānin, gezīn kir-
 rāninawa
 go *v.* rūin, chūn, rūishtin,
 rrūin
 go after la shūn kotin
 go ahead la pēsh chūn
 go away lai rrūin
 go back garrānawa
 go before la pēsh chūn
 go by bwārdin
 go forth derawa rrūin
 go forward bepēsh rūishtin
 go in rrūin a nao
 go off lai chūn
 (of a gun) taqīn

go on rrūin
 go out derawa chūn
 go out (of fire) kuzhrān kuzh-
 din
 go over lai chūn laser rrūin
 go up ban rrūin, zhūr rrūin
 go with lagal chūn
 go through pewa chūn
 goat bizin, (he goat) sāberēn
 God Khuā
 goggle eyed morr, biz
 gold zer, āltūn
 goldsmith zerīnger
 good bāsh, chāk
 goodness bāshī, chākī
 goods kalopal
 goose sonā, qāz
 gorge teng, shiw, kal
 gossip *v.* purropūch k.
 gourd kūlaka
 gout bāārī
 government hukunat
 governor hākīm
 grade (degree) riz
 gradient barozhūrī, barokhwārī
 barōzhūrī
 gradually kemkem
 graft *v.* nēromē k., muturfa k.
 grain dānga, dānka
 granary amār, hizra
 grandchild nawa
 grandfather bāpīr
 grandmother dāpīr
 grandson nawa
 grant *v.* dān
 grape tirē, (unripe) birsiēla
 grasp *v.* das girtin
 grass gīā
 grasshopper kulla
 grate mghērī
 grateful lāchāk, mālāwā
 grating penjira
 gratis khurāī

gratitude mālāwāi
 gratuitous khurāi
 gratuity bakhshish
 grave qor, gor
 gravel zikh
 gravestone kēl
 gravity girānī
 gravy awgosht
 gray boz, khōlamēzhi
 graze *v.* (to skim past)
 rushānin
 graze *v.* (pasture) lawarīn,
 lawarānin
 grazing lawar
 grazing lands quruq, chān
 grease chaor
 great gorā
 Greece Rūm
 green soz, kesh
 greeting salaw
 greyhound tānzhi
 grief kham, dilgirānī
 grill *v.* birshānin, brzhānin
 grind *v.* hārrīn, (of knives)
 tuezh k.
 grindstone hardihasān
 grip *v.* girtin
 gripes zikpēch
 gristle rag
 grit zikh
 groan *v.* akh kēshān
 grocer baqāl
 groom *v.* rrinak k., qasho k.
 groom *n.* maiter
 groove lāt, hēl, chizik
 grope *v.* das kutānin
 gross qalao
 ground arz, zewī
 groundless bē bināgha
 grouse suesk
 grove komaladār
 grovel *v.* malāz k
 grow *v.* rūān

growl gurrma
 growth rūin
 grub kirm
 grumble *v.* minjamiuj k.
 grunt *v.* neqaneqa k.
 guarantee dasabar
 guard *n.* pārezār, pāšwān,
 qarwul
 guard *v.* pārastin, pārezān
 guest mēwān
 guide shārazā
 guilt sūch, qabāhat
 guilty besūch
 guitar tamūra
 gully shiw
 gulp *v.* qūt dān
 gum benisht, jājik, jewī
 gums bēkhidān
 gun tfenk, tfek
 gunner topchī
 gunpowder dermān
 gunsmith tfenkāsāz
 gust girribā
 gut rikhlū
 gutter jūgala, nokhā (of roof)
 plusk
 gypsum gech

H

habit rasm, rotar
 habitation āwāi, āwāānī
 haggle *v.* dangadang k
 hail terg
 hair mū; (of women) qizh,
 pirch, (of animals) tūk
 hairbrush firchaiser
 hairdresser sertāsh
 hairless kachal, bēmū
 hairy pirrmū, pirrqizh
 half nīw
 hall dīwānkhān
 halt *v.* rrā wēstān, (as on a
 journey) bazīn

- halter hawsār, bēkhāo
 haltingplace hawārgā, shūnbaz
 hammer chakush
 hand dast, das
 handcuff kalapcha
 handful mishta
 handkerchief dastaser, mangīl
 handle dasaka, dasak
 handsome jūān, khujūāl
 hang *v.* (trans.) hal āwistin
 hal khestin, hal āwāsīn
 (intrans.) hal wāsīn (of
 criminals) hal khankānin
 hangman qanārachi
 hapless bēchār
 happen *v.* kotin, qomān, der ko
 happiness shāmānī
 happy shāmān
 harbour *v.* rrā girtin, panād
 hard wishk, sakht, rraq
 harden *v.* sakht k
 hardhearted dilrraq, dilwishk,
 dilsakht
 hardness esikqurs
 hardly anjākh
 hardness rraqīatī, wishkī
 hardship qursī, girānī
 hardy esikqurs
 hare kerwishk
 harlot gānda
 harm zīān, khesār
 harmful zīānar
 harmless bē zīān
 harmony yekiātī
 harness tākhm
 harrow māla
 harsh zibir
 harvest dirwēn, kharmāsān
 hasp qulāp, chengāl
 haste gurj
 hasten *v.* gurj k
 hasty bigurjī
 hat klāo
 hatchet twr
 hate *v.* riq lai hātin
 hatred riq
 haughty tirzil
 haul *v.* rrā kēshān
 have *v.* būn, hābūn
 haven panāber
 hawk washā, serger, mishik-
 girik
 hawker bāzawān
 hawthorn guēzh
 hay gizra
 haze toz
 hazel finuq
 he o,awa
 head ser
 headman kukhwa
 headstone kēl
 headstrong serkesh
 heal *v.* (trans.) dermān k.
 (intrans.) sāgh b.
 health sāghī, khoshbūn
 healthy khosh
 heap koma, komal
 hear *v.* bhīstin
 hearken *v.* gue dān
 heart dil
 hearth mghērī, bukhērī
 heartless bēdil
 heat gernī, grermā
 heathen gāwr
 heave *v.* shān dān a bār
 heave *n.* takān
 heaven bahisht
 heaviness girānī, qursiātī
 heavy girān, qurs
 hedge tēmān
 hedgehog zhuzhik
 heed *v.* gue rrā girtin gue dān
 heedless lāguedānī guenada
 heel pāzhna
 heifer pārēn
 height barzī

- heighten barz k.
 heir irsbar, bashbar
 heirloom bashībāpīr
 hell jehannim, dozaq
 helmet klao
 help *v.* yārī k., yārīa k
 helpless bēchār
 hem *v.* hal pechān, hal gērā-
 nawa
 hen mirishk
 hence lērawa
 henceforth lamopāsh
 her o, awa, ī
 herb gīā
 herd gal, rān, gāgal, gārān
 here ēra
 hereafter lamopāsh
 hereby bama
 herein lamnao
 hereof lama
 hereon lamser
 heresy gāwri
 heretofore lamobar, lamopēsh
 herewith bama
 hermit awdāl
 hero jūānmēr
 heron kuling
 hers hīō
 herself khwaī
 hesitate *v.* rrā mān
 heterogeneous jūrbajūr
 hew *v.* birrīn
 hiccough nizgera
 hide *v.* dā wushārīn, shardi-
 nawa, būsa b.
 hideous zūrnāshīrīn
 hidingplace būsa, maka
 high barz
 highlands kewstān
 highroad shaqām, shārē
 hill girda, harda, halata, chia
 hilly harda
 hillock girda, tapola
 hilt dasa
 him ī
 himself khwaī
 hind duwā
 hinder *v.* labar girtin, nahishtīn
 hinge dulāī
 hip *v.* kuling
 hire *v.* kira k.
 hireling kirekār
 his hīō
 hiss *v.* sis k.
 history serguzasht, tārikh,
 rābwārdū
 hit *v.* dān, lai dān, lai khestin,
 (of a mark) angāwtin
 hitch gīrān
 hither lerawa
 hitherto lamopēsh
 hive kanūlka, pūra
 hoarfrost khuiser, zuqum
 hoard gird kirdua
 hoarse dang girtua
 hobble *n.* pewast, peben
 hoe twsha
 hog barāz
 hoist *v.* hal k., hal awāstin
 hold *v.* girtin
 hole kūn, kunā
 holiday jezhn
 hollow naobatal
 hollyhock hēro
 home māl
 homeless wērān
 hone hasān
 honest dilpāk. rāst, ishrāst, ish-
 pāk
 honey hengwīn
 honour āwrū, nāmūs, rūspiāti
 hood bāshliq
 hoof sum, lep
 hoopoe ganānasma
 hop *v.* bazīn
 hope *v.* uwī būn

hope <i>n.</i> uwī, umī	however amā
hopeful b'uwī	how much chan
hopeless bēuwī	howl <i>v.</i> werrīn
horizontal rāst	huddle <i>v.</i> pāl pai nānawa tai khizānin
horn qoch, kuloch, shākh	hue rang
horse hasp, hasip	hug <i>v.</i> baosh girtin
horse (pack) bārgīr	huge zūrgora
horse (saddle) suwārī	hum <i>v.</i> wurtawurt k.
horse (purebred) rasan	human pīōī
horse (mixed breed) bārgīr	humane dilsūtī
horse (puller) serwishk	humanity pīōatī
horse (biter) gezūk	humble dilnizm
horse (good goer) rrāwān	humid shē
horse (stumbler) dasgīr	humiliate <i>v.</i> shkānin, dā khestīn
horse (gelding) khasānu, yakhta	humility dilnizmī
horsefly kermēsh	hump koz, kospāī
horseshoe nāl	hundred sat, so
hospitable mēwānperest	hundredth satī, satmīn
hospital bēmārkhāna	hunger bīrsī, bīrsiātī
host khāwanmāl	hungry brīsī
hostage giro	hunt rrāw
hostile dīzhmin	hunter rrāwchī
hot germ	hurl <i>v.</i> ferē dān
hot (as of spices) tung	hurricane bāizūrtung
hotel mēwānkhānū	hurry <i>v.</i> gurj būn
hotheaded sergerm	hurt <i>v.</i> (trans.) ēshānin (intrans.) ēshīn zhān k.
hound seg	hurtful bezīān
hour sāt	husband merd
hourly sātbesāt	hut kepar
house māl, khānū	hypocrisy drūatī, drū
household kasokār	hypocrite drū, dīldrū
housekeeper kēwānūmāl	hypothesize <i>v.</i> jīrū dān
hover <i>v.</i> langar girtin	
how chun, chanī	

NOTE :—Words in im- and in- are rarely translatable by one word as they are usually expressed by an ellipsis employing the positive adjective, the negative corresponding to im- and in- occurring with the accompanying verb.

I

I min
ibex bizinikewī, pasakewī

ice sahum
icicle chilūra
idea gumān, kheāl, fikr
identical yek

identify *v.* hal bzhārdin
 idiom zemān
 idiot goj, tainagēshti
 idle dasbatāl, ishnakar, tember
 idol but
 if hagar, agar, haar
 ignite *v.* (trans) dā girsānin
 (intrans) āgir girtin be āgir
 bun
 ignorance hazānī, nakhuinda-
 wārī
 ignorant nazān, nakhuinclawār
 ignore *v.* gue nadān
 ill bēmār, nasākh
 illegible nakhuinrāuāi
 illegitimate (of children) zol,
 harāmzā
 illiterate nakhuinawār
 illness nasākhī
 illtempered rūtirsh, badfasāl
 illuminate *v.* rūnāk k.
 image but, mēnit
 imagination khēāl, fikr
 imagine *v.* tai fi krīn, aqil birt
 k., layek dānawa
 imbecile shit
 imbibe *v.* khīwārdinawa
 imbue *v.* tai birdin, tai khestin
 imitate *v.* cho lachākān k.
 immediate, -ly herīsta, herīstāka
 immense zūr gora
 immerse *v.* nuqum k.
 immersion nuqumī
 immigrate *v.* la jētir hātin o dā
 mazrīn
 immodest (of a woman) rūhal-
 mālra, (of a man) derpai
 halmālra
 immoral bakhurū, nārāst
 immortal namirdinī
 immoveable nābizuati
 immunity terkhānī
 immutable nagūrī ēnawāi

impart *v.* dān
 impartial bēla
 impassable nābūr
 impatient bē ārām
 impede *v.* pē girtin
 impediment kharīkmān
 impel *v.* lai khurān
 impenetrable nābūr
 impenitent barī
 imperceptible nadīar nabīnrāu
 imperfect nātawāw
 imperial pādshāi, shāanī
 imperious luitbarz
 imperishable taiknachūnī
 impertinent chaqāwasū
 imperturbable khorrāgir
 impetuous serkesh
 implacable nakuzhrānī
 implant *v.* dā chikānin
 implement karāsta
 implicate *v.* lanao kēshān
 implore *v.* pārānawa
 imply *v.* tai gehānin
 impolite chaqāwasū, nasāz
 import *v.* hēnān
 imports hēnāū, hātū
 important nemū
 importation hēnān
 importune *v.* wārris k.
 importunate wārris, khwāzik
 impossible nabīeti, nabūnī
 impotence nātawānī
 impotent nātawān
 impoverish *v.* nabūnī k.
 impracticable nakirdinī
 impregnable nagīrdhar
 impregnate *v.* tai kirāū k.
 impregnated purr kirāū būā
 impress *v.* shūn dā nān, pas-
 tānawa, shelānin, pilishānin
 impression pilishāwa, shūn
 imprint *v.* chāp k.
 imprison *v.* haps k.

imprisonment hapisī
 improbable rangniā
 improper nāzēbīnī
 improve *v.* chāktir k.
 improvement chākībūn
 improvident dasblāo
 imprudent bē tai fikrīn
 impudent bē ābūr
 impulsive bē āram
 impunity bāknabūn
 impure nāpāk, chilkin, taikal
 impurity taikal, nāpākī
 impute *v.* lai zānin
 in nao, tai, la
 inability nātwanāi
 inaccessible pai nagēshtinī
 inaccurate nārāst
 inadequate kem
 inadvertent lanākāo
 inanimate nāzhinū
 inappropriate nāzēbā, hal nāgī-
 rān
 inarticulate bēzamān
 inattentive guenadā
 inaugurate *v.* dā nān
 inborn lazān, dāikzā
 incalculable bēzhmār
 incapable nātwānā
 incarcerate *v.* ban k., haps k.
 incautious bēāgā
 incessant,ly her
 incident qomī, rūānī
 incision brīn
 incite *v.* bizwānin
 incitement bizwānin
 incivility chaqāwasūi
 inclination wīst, rrādān
 incline *n.* barozhūrī, barozhīrī,
 serākhwārī, barokhwārī
 incline *v.* wīstīn, rrā dān
 inclose *v.* nao bestin, dā girtin
 include *v.* nao k.
 income daskaot

incompetent bēfarr
 incomplete nātwāw
 incomprehensible tai nagēshtinī
 inconceivable birruwā nakirdinī
 inconsistent wayek nabūnī
 inconvenient rrēnakawē
 incorrect nārāst
 increase *v.* zūrtir k.
 incredible nābāwirī
 incurable bēdermān
 indecency bēshermī
 indecision dudilī
 indeed qat
 indefatigable esikqurs
 indefinite nādīar
 indemnify *v.* kharāmān dān
 indemnity kharāmān
 indent *v.* qupānin
 indentation qupāw, pilishāwa
 independent serbikho, serbest
 infer *v.* tai gēshtin
 infested purr
 infidel gāwr
 infinite hēser, bēhad,
 infirm kemtwānā
 infirmity bēmārī, nasākhī,
 kemtwanāi
 inflame *v.* āgir dān
 inflammation nāsūr
 inflate *v.* bā k.
 inflexible wishk, rraq
 influence dasalāt
 influential bedasalāt
 inform *v.* wutin
 informant āgādhar, khaberdar
 information āgā, khaber
 infringe *v.* shikānin
 infuriate *v.* beqīn hēnān
 infuse *v.* dem kēshān
 ingratitude nāmanzūrī, lāchāk-
 nabūnī
 ingress hātināno
 inhabit *v.* dā nishtin

inhabitants khalq, kasān
 inhale *v.* hal mizhīn
 inherent dāikzā, lazān
 inherit *v.* bash birdin
 inheritance bash
 iniquity sūch, tāwān, qabāhat
 inject *v.* kutānin
 injure *v.* zīān pai dān, kharāp
 k.
 injury zīān, khesār
 injustice bēdād
 ink murakkab
 inkstand dwēt
 inn mēwānkhānu, khān
 innate dāikzā, lazān
 inner naorāstī
 innkeeper khānchī
 innocence bēsūchī
 innocent bēsūch, bequsūr
 innumerable bēzhmār
 inoculate *v.* kutānin
 inodorous bēbēn
 inopportune bēwakht
 inquire *v.* pirsīn, tai fikrīn
 inquiry pirs, tai fikrīn
 inquisitive pirs-kār
 insane shīt
 insatiable chobirsī
 inscribe *v.* tāshīn, nwīsīn, hal
 kandin
 inscription nwīsīrāū, kangrāū
 insect kirm, kirmik, janbar
 insensible laser chūā, behosh
 inseparable jīānābē
 insert *v.* tai nān
 insertion tai nān
 inside lano, tai, tēā, tēdā
 insignificant hēch
 insincere nārāst
 insipid bētān
 insist *v.* dumjār k.
 insolence chaqāwasūī
 insolence chaqāwasūī

insoluble aw nabūnī
 insomnia bēkhāwī
 inspect *v.* taibīnī k.
 instal *v.* dā nān
 instant (of time) tozek, damek
 instantly herīstā, herīstākā
 instead jē, laje, labāt
 instigate *v.* bizwānin
 instruct *v.* fēr k.
 insufficient kem
 insult *n.* loma, dizhmin jinwī
 insult *v.* loma k., dizhmin
 wutin, jinwī dān
 insurance bīma
 insurgent āsī, berī, yākhī
 insurrection above words with
 būn
 integrity īshrāstī, rāst-kārī
 intellect aqil, hosh
 intelligence hosh
 intelligent āqil, hoshdār
 intelligible taigēshtīnī
 intend *v.* tama būn
 intense purr, girān
 intention marām, wīst
 inter *v.* shārdinawa
 intercede *v.* pārānawa bo yekī
 intercept *v.* barobirri dān
 interchange *v.* gūrānin
 intercourse hātochū
 interest sū, qāzānj
 interfere *v.* taikal b., laqa k., tai
 qultānin
 interference as above
 interior nao
 interlace *v.* hūninawa
 internal hūnao, inao
 international naodolatān
 interpret *v.* tarzumānī k.
 interrupt *v.* qsa birrīn
 intersect *v.* birrīn
 intersperse *v.* tēā blāo k.
 intervene *v.* naobizhī k.

interweave *v.* tai honin
 interview chopaikotini
 intestine rikhlū
 into lanao
 intoxicated serkhosh
 intricate naoyek, pēchā
 intrigue chīnī, tagbīr
 introduce *v.* nāsānīn
 intrude *v.* tai qultānin, kho tai
 hal qultānin
 inundate *v.* āzhīn
 invade *v.* zūr hātīn
 invaluable bēbhā, bēqīmat
 invariable bēfariq
 invent *v.* pai dā hēnān, ikhtirā
 k.
 inverse pēchānawa
 invert *v.* damokhwār k.
 investigate *v.* tai fikrīn, pai
 hilānin
 invisible nābīnrā, nādīār
 invitation qsa wer gīrān, qsa
 wer girtīn
 invite *v.* as above
 involved halshīwāwa, taik
 naoyek
 inward benao
 iron āsin
 ironmonger āsinferūsh
 irresolute dudīl
 irrigate *v.* aw dān, āzhīn
 irrigation awdāī
 irritable dīlnāzīk
 irritate *v.* khurīn
 irritation khurū
 isolate *v.* tetiniā nān
 isolation tiniāī
 issue *v.* blāo k., der hātīn,
 bederawa dān
 it o, ī
 itch *v.* khurīn
 its hīo, hīawa
 itself khwai

J

Jackal chaqāl
 jacket satr, salta
 jagged girinj
 jail banikhāna, hapskhāna
 jailor wardīan, baniband
 jam murabbā
 jar goza, jarra, kop markāna
 jaundice zardawī
 jaw esikīchina, zhīrkakila
 jealous dilpīs
 jelly nishāsta
 jerk *v.* jumānin, julānin
 jest hanik, galta
 jew jū, jūlaka
 jewel goher, durr
 jingle *v.* zringīn
 join *v.* beyek k. jūt k, paik
 gehānin, taik chespanīn
 joint jumik, jumga
 joist nerga
 joke hanik
 jolt *v.* shlaqānin
 journal rozhnāma
 journey rūisht, safar
 joy shāmānī
 joyful shāmān
 judge qāzī
 juice āw
 juicy āwdār
 jump *v.* bazīn, hal farrīn, hāl
 bazīn, kho ferre dān
 junction seridūrīān
 just ādil, dādsan
 justice adālet, dādbīnī

K

Keen tuesh
 keep *v.* girtīn lalā būn
 keepsake dīārī, yādgārī
 kernal chiujā, nāuk
 kettle ketrī

key kilil, klila
 kick shaq
 kick *v.* shaq dān, shaq tai hal dān
 kid kāwr, kār, gīsk
 kidnap *v.* hal girānin
 kidney gulchīla
 kiln kūra
 kin kasokār, khizm
 kind dilsoz
 kindle *v.* dā girsānin
 kindness dilsūti, awurdānawa
 kindred kasokār, khizmān
 king pādshā
 kingdom dolet
 kinsman khizm
 kiss *n.* māch
 kiss *v.* māch k
 kitchen āshkhānī
 kitten kittik, bēchupshīla
 knapsack turwa
 knead *v.* shēlānin
 knee azhnū
 kneel *v.* be azhnū hātin
 knife kiērd
 knit *v.* chinīn
 knob dasta, qoqizī
 knock *v.* dān, lai dān
 knoll girda
 know *v.* zānin, nāsīn
 knowledge zānāi
 known nāsrāū
 knuckle jumga

L

Label marqa
 labour ish
 labourer kirikār
 lace qarākh, oya
 lack *n.* kemī
 lack *v.* kem hātin
 lad kurr
 ladder pēzha

ladle kochikī māstāwa
 lady khānum
 lag *v.* la shūn mān
 lair kuna, lān
 lake golāw
 lamb berkh
 lameness shalī
 lament *v.* shīn k
 lamentation shīn
 lamp chirākh
 land khol, arz
 landholder khāwanmilk. khā wanzewī, mālik
 landlord khāwanmāl
 landowner sane as "land holder"
 landscape choarwān
 lane kolān
 language zamān
 languid sīs
 languor sīsī
 lank larr
 lantern fānūs
 lap pēshdam
 lapel yakha
 large gora
 lark klaona, klaokurra
 lascivious bekhurū
 lass kich
 lassitude *v.* mānūiati
 last pāshīn, ākhir
 last *v.* kēshān
 latch halqarez
 late drang
 lately amwakhta
 lath tilmadār
 lathe charkhigerr
 lather kef
 latter pāshīn
 lattice shabbāk
 laudanum teriāk
 laugh *v.* pai kanīn
 laughter kanīn

laundress jilshūr, jilshū
 lave *v.* shstīn
 law qānūn, rāwisht
 lawless berī
 lawn chīman, merk
 lawsuit dawā
 lawyer avoqāt
 lax sis, sist
 laxative dermān ī rwāna
 lay *v.* dā nān
 laziness femberī, sīsti
 lazy tember
 lead *v.* birdīn, kēshān
 lead *n.* qurqushun
 leader pēshwa
 leadpencil qalam ī qurqushun
 leaf glā
 leak *n.* dīrz, kun
 leak *v.* lai chūn
 lean larr
 lean *v.* back, pāl dānawa,
 against, shān dā dān, for-
 ward, or out, pisht khwār
 kirdinawa
 leap *v.* bāz dān, bāzin
 learn *v.* fēr būn
 learned khuindawār
 learning khuindawārī
 lease mudda
 least kemtir, (at least) daskem
 leather charm, sakhtīān
 leave *v.* (quit) rūishtīn, leave
 alone) bar dān, hēlān, hish-
 tin
 leave *n.* sila
 leaven hawīr tirsh
 ledge liw, qarākħ
 leech zhālī
 leek pēwāz ī shīrīn
 left (behind) bejēmā, (hand)
 chep
 left, to be *v.* bejē mān
 leg lāq, qāch

legacy bashībaokī
 legal hīqānūn
 legible khoshkhuin
 legislation īshī hukūmat
 legislator hākīm
 legitimate beqānūn
 leisure, to be at *v.* das parzhān
 leisure, to have *v.* parzhān
 leisure *n.* parzhān, firsat
 lemon līmū
 lemonade āwlīmū
 lend *v.* (money) bedēn dān
 length drēzhī
 lengthen *v.* drēzh k.
 lenient dasnerm
 lentil nīsik
 leopard peleng
 leprosy balakī, gairī
 less kemtir
 lessee kerēger
 lessen *v.* kem k.
 lesson hangiek khuinīn
 lessor kerēwergir
 lest agar, k'agar
 let *v.* (of property) be kerē
 dān, (allow) hishtīn, (relin-
 quish) bar dān (let down)
 da hishtīn rrā hishtīn
 letter kaqaz, nwīsīn, nwīsā
 lettuce kāhū
 level takht
 lever nuela
 levity sūkī
 lewd bēsharm
 liability dēn
 liar durūzin
 libel buktān, buhtān
 liberal daskerāu
 liberate *v.* barralā k.
 liberty serbestī
 library ktēbkhānī
 lick *v.* listīn
 lid dam, ser

- lie *n.* drū
 lie *v.* drū k., (down) rā kēshān,
 (in wait) mako dān
 life zhīān, zhīnī
 lifetime zhīnī
 lift *v.* hal girtin, barz k.
 light *adj.* (weight) sūk, (lumi-
 nous) rūnāk
 light *n.* rūnākī
 light *v.* dā girsāuin (a lamp)
 hal k.
 lighten *v.* sūk k.
 lightning pruska, shamārta
 like *v.* wīstin, pai khosh b.,
 like, to be *v.* mān, layek chūn,
 lai chūn
 like *adj.* wak, waku, mēna
 likelihood rang
 likely rang
 likely *n.* layek dā nān
 likeness mān
 likewise whā
 lily sosan
 lime āhek, qisil
 limekiln kūra
 limit senūr
 limp *v.* shalīn
 limp *adj.* sist, sīs
 limpid rūnāk
 line rāsta, tilna, khat
 (of things) qatār
 lineage khānadān, zā
 linen jāw, ketān
 linger *v.* drang k.
 linguist zamānzān
 liniment marham
 lining barr
 link khishtazanjūr, jumga
 linseed bazrak, twketān
 lint parro
 lion shēr
 lip liw, lich (lower only)
 liquefy *v.* āw k
- liquid āwakī, rūnī
 lisp pis
 list siāhī, defter
 listen *v.* gue dān, gue rrā girtin,
 bhīstin
 litter takhtarawān (of horses)
 tars (dry only) pēn.
 little *adj.* pchūk, wurd
 little *n.* naqdek, tozek, hendek,
 kemek
 live *v.* zhinīn, zhiān
 live *adj.* zi ngū
 livelihood zhīān
 lively gurj, pēsūk
 liver jerg
 living zhīān, zhī, zingū
 lizard qorī, mārnilka, qumqu-
 mak, bizinmizhink
 load bār
 loaf nān
 loan dēn, qarz
 loathe *v.* riq lai hātin, dil tir
 būn
 lobe narmague
 local hīnezikāna
 locality dora, nezikāna
 lock *n.* qifl (of hair) pirsch,
 qizh
 lock *v.* klil k., dā khestin
 locksmith tokmachī
 locomotion rūishtin
 locust kulla, kulamiska, kula-
 zarda
 lodging jēga
 lofty barz
 log kotara
 loin lārān
 loiter *v.* bē īsh rrā wustān
 lonely tiniā
 long drēzh
 longing ārezū, haz, wīst
 look *v.* nwārīn, tamāshā k.
 looking glass āwēna

loom tāūn
 loop qulfa, dūlāi
 loose shil, barralā
 loosen *v.* shil k.
 lop *v.* birrīn
 lose *v.* (a fight) bazīn, shikan
 bun, (mislay) win k., bizir k.
 loss zian
 ost win, bizir
 lot (many) zūr, (portion) bash
 lotion derman bekhodān
 lots (to draw) *v.* pishk khestin
 lottery pishk
 loud bedang
 lounge *v.* pāl dān
 love *v.* wīstin
 love *n.* wīstin
 lovely zūrshīrīn, zūrjūān
 lover khoshāwīst
 low nizim, khwār
 lower *v.* rrā hishtin, dā hishtin
 lower *adj.* nizimtir, khwārtir,
 khwārīn
 loyal wefādhār
 lozenge bāāmi
 lubricate *v.* rūn pai dān
 luck bakht
 luggage kalopal
 lukewarm shīlatēn
 lump zaq, kulum
 lunatic shīt
 lungs naosing
 luscious āwdār
 lusty esikqurs
 lute temūra
 luxuriant purr
 luxurious rāzānū
 lynx washak

M.

Machination chīnī, tagbīr
 machine makīna, charkh
 mad shīt

maggot kirm, kirw
 magazine bārūtkhāna, (of rifle)
 ambār
 magic jādū
 magistrate hākīm ī mahkama
 magnanimous daskerāū
 magnet āsinkesh
 magnify *v.* gora k.
 magnitude gorāi
 magpie qalabāska
 maid (servant) kāraker
 maiden kich
 mail posta
 maim *v.* kharāp k.
 maintain *v.* bekhew k.
 maize zurat
 major bīmbāshī
 make *v.* kirdīn, durus k.
 malady nāsākhi
 malaria lerzotā
 malcontent nārāzī
 male nēr
 malefactor kharāpker
 malevolence riqladīlī
 malevolent riqladīl, dīlrrash
 malice badkhwāhī
 malicious riqladīl
 malignant zīāndhar, kharāpker
 malleable nerm
 mallet tēlā, tukhmākh
 mallow tola
 mamma dāya
 man pīo
 manacle kalapcha
 manage *v.* kirdīn
 manager gora, rēis
 mane yāl
 mange khārisht
 manhood pīo
 maniac shīt
 manifest dīar
 mankind khalq, kasān, benīāām
 manly wakupīo

- manner jūr, tarz
 manufactory kārkhāna
 manufacture *v.* kirdin
 manuscript dasn-wisrāū
 many zūr, gal, galek
 map kharīta, naqsha
 marble marmar
 march *v.* beris chūn
 mare māin
 margin kenār, qarākh
 marigold hamīshabāhār
 mark nishān, marqa
 mark *v.* nishān k.
 market bāzhēr, bāzhār
 marketable ferūtīnī
 marriage māra
 married (women) zhīn
 marrow kūlaka, (of bones)
 mokh
 marry *v.* māra birrīn
 marsh līta, qurrāw, zung
 marten dalak
 martyr shahīd
 marvellous sēr, ajāib
 masculine pioāna
 mason benā
 masonry kheshtkārī, bardkārī
 mass komal
 massacre kuzhdīn
 massage shēlān
 massive zil
 master gora, āghā
 mastic binisht
 mastication jūan
 mat chēkh, hasīr
 match *v.* shubhānin
 match *n.* shkhārta
 mate jūt
 materials karasta
 maternal dāikāna
 maternity dāikiātī
 matter īsh
 matter *v.* qeī k.
 mattress doshek
 mature gēshtū, gēhīa
 mauve tolek
 may *v.* twānin
 maze taik, naoyek
 me min
 meadow chīmin, mergān
 meadowsweet khewala
 meal khwārdin (flour) ard
 mean *adj.* piska, dasteng
 mean *v.* mān
 meaning maanā
 meantime tā wakhit
 measles sūrēzha
 measure *v.* biqad girtin, pēwān
 measure *n.* pēwāndhar, pēwāna
 meat gosht
 mechanic makinachī
 medal nishāna
 meddle *v.* tēkal būn
 mediate *v.* naobizhī k.
 mediation naobizhī
 mediator naobizhīker
 medical hīdermānkārī
 medicine dermān
 meditate *v.* tai fi krīn
 medium naorāsti
 meek serkej, bēdang
 meet *v.* tūsh hātin, paik
 geshtin
 meeting (as above)
 melon kālak
 melt *v.* (intrans.) beāw b.,
 twānaw, (trans.) beaw k.
 twāninawa
 member tēkal
 memento yādgārī
 memorandum siāhī
 memory bīr
 menace *v.* tersānin, harrasha k.
 mend *v.* chak k.
 menial khizmakār
 mention *v.* wutīn

merchandise mālītujārī
 merchant tujar
 merciful berahm, dilnerm
 merciless bērahm, dilrraq
 mercury jiwa
 mercy dilnermī, chogērī
 merely bas
 mesh kun
 mess pīs
 message pēghām
 messenger rawānkerāū
 metal maadan
 meter metro
 method rēik
 methodical rēikī
 mew *v.* miāū k.
 mews taola, pāga
 midday nīwarū
 midden seranuelk, sērkwān
 middle naorās
 midge mēshūla, mizh, miznik
 midnight nīwasho
 mtdst naorās
 might zūr
 migrate *v.* kochin, koch k,
 migration koch
 mild nerm
 mildew karru
 mildness nermī
 military askarī
 milk shīr
 milk *v.* doshīn hal doshīn
 mill āsh
 miller āshawān
 mince *v.* anjanīn, jinīn, tai jūn
 mind dil
 mine *pron.* hīmin, imin
 mine *n.* inaadan
 mineral maadanī
 mangle *v.* tēkal k.
 mint punga
 minute daqīqū
 minute *adj.* zurwurd ,

mire qurr
 mirror āwēna
 mirth pēkanīn
 miscellaneous juejue
 mischance lanākao
 mischief īshikharāp
 misconduct kirdawāī kharāp
 misdeed sūch
 miser pīska
 miserable kiz, kizalātū
 misery kizī
 misfortune kāwili, bēbakhtī
 misrepresent *v.* bedrū hēnān
 miss *v.* (in shooting), (too high)
 ser k, (one side). belā kotin,
 (too low) pē dān, kem k.
 mist tam, mīzh
 mistake *v.* lai gūrrān
 mistake *n.* nārāst, nārawān,
 bējē, shubha, khalat,
 laigurrīn shik
 mistrust *v.* dilniā nabūn, rā
 napārmū būn
 misunderstanding tainagēshtinī
 mix *v.* hal shalaqānīn, taikal
 k., layek dān
 mixture taikal
 moan *v.* hawāī kēshān, ākh
 kēshān
 mob komal
 modern hīamrozhanā
 modest besharm
 modesty sharm
 modify *v.* gūrrānīn
 moist shē
 moisten *v.* shēdhar k.
 molars kākila, khirē
 mole (on face) khāl, (animal)
 mishkakuera
 moment tozek, damek.
 Monday Dushemu
 money pāra
 monkey maimūn

monopoly yekdasī, imtīāz
 month māng
 mood hāl
 moon māngasho
 moral ishrāst
 more zūrtir
 moreover wa l'o zūrtirish
 morning sbēnān, sbēnī
 morsel pārū
 mortal mirdinī
 mortar gech, qurr
 mortgage *v.* giro k.
 mortgage *n.* giro
 mortify *v.* ganūn
 mosque mizgot
 moss qoza, berkamar
 most zūrtir
 moth papūla
 mother dāik
 mother-in-law khasū
 motherly dāikāna
 motion bizūtin
 motionless rrā wēstāu
 mould qālib (mildew) karrū
 mouldy bekarrū
 mound girda, tapūla
 mount *v.* suwār bān
 mountain kew, kazh
 mountaineer kewsānī
 mountainous kewsān
 mouse mishk
 moustache smēl
 mouth dam
 mouthful dampirrkā
 move *v.* (intrans.) bizūtin, julīn
 (trans.) bizwānin, julānin
 movable bizuatī
 movement bizūtin
 mow *v.* durūn
 mower deroker
 much zūr, galek (so much)
 awanda amanda
 mud qurr

muddled pashokā
 muddy qurrī
 mug tās
 mulberry tw
 mulberry tree dārīt w
 mule hēster
 municipality baladīa
 munificent daskerāu
 murder *v.* khuin k.
 murder *n.* khuin
 murderer khuinker, pīokuzh
 murmur *v.* (water) shūrīn
 muscle bāz, māicha
 mushroom qārchik
 music khuindin
 musician sāz laidhar, temūra-
 zhin
 musk misk
 muslin khām
 must abē abēt, gerek
 mustard kherdel
 Musulman Muslim, Islam
 mutiny barībūn, asī
 mutter *v.* qsaī nīzim k.
 mutton goshtī pas
 mutual laherdūlāwa
 my imin, im
 myrtle mort
 myself khwam
 mystery tainagēshtīni

N

Nail bismār, (finger) nīnuk
 naked ruit, khaos
 nakedness ruitī, khaosī
 name nāw
 name *v.* nāw nāu, pai wutin
 nameless bēnāw
 namely nāwīān
 nap wanozdān, chogermkirdin
 nape pishtmil
 napkin dasaser

narrow tasik
 nasty pīs, chilkin
 nation millat, kasān, pīoān
 national millī, hamūīatī
 nationality millat, kas
 native kas
 naturally elbet
 nature dil, khū
 nauseated diltēr
 navel nāwik
 near nezīk
 necessary abēt, gerek, lāzim
 necessity gerekbūn, pēwīst
 neck mil, ustū
 necklace milwānka, barmūra
 need *v.* gerek b., pai wīstin
 needful gerek
 needle derzi, (pack) sūzhin
 needy bēhēch, nārā
 neglect *v.* bēwirriāi k.
 neglect *n.* bēwirriāi, bēāgāi
 negotiate *v.* sodā k., bāzhār k.
 neigh *v.* hēlān, horrānin
 neighbour draosī, hāwsī
 neighbourhood nāoa
 neither—nor na—na
 neither hēchkām
 nephew brāza, khoshkazā
 nerve rag
 nest helāna, lān
 nestle *v.* mālās k.
 net tor (for holding chaff)
 rashik
 neutral bēlā
 never hēchwakhit
 nevertheless laḡal amadā, bibū-
 nī ama
 new no, tāza
 news khabar
 newspaper rozhnāma
 next (after) itir, (nighest)
 tanisht, (next after) pāsh
 nice khwosh

niece berāzā, khoshkazā, kich-
 berā, kichkhoshik
 nigh nezīk
 nightingale bilbil
 nightmare rrashakho, khogirān
 nightly hamusho
 nine no, na
 nineteen nozda
 nineteenth nozdamīn, nozdaī
 ninetieth nawāi
 ninety nawa
 ninth noī
 nip *v.* gāzīn
 nippers gāz
 nipple sermimk
 no na
 nobility begzāda
 nobody hēchkas
 nocturnal shoāna
 nod *v.* ser rrā wushānin
 noise dang
 noisy bedang
 nomads kocher
 nominate *v.* nāw dā nān
 nominee nāwdārāū
 none hēch
 nonsense qsabatāl, harza
 qsapūch, bekhud
 nook quzhbin
 noon nīwarū
 noose qulfa, dūlāi
 nor na, wana
 north lāzhūrī
 nose luit
 nostril kuniluit
 not na
 notable gora
 notch lala
 note kāqaz, nwīsrāū
 nothing hēch
 notice ilān
 notwithstanding bā, wa
 noun nāw

nourish *v.* khwārdamanī dān,
khāwandī k.
nourishing bequwat
novelty dāhātūa
novice nāshārazā
now īsta, istāka
nowhere hēchjē
nowise hēchjūrī, hēhīsh, hēch-
chūnek
noxious zīāndhar
nuisance serēshik serharz
numb tazīwa
numb to become tazīn
number chanī
number *v.* zhmārdin
numberless bēzhmār
numeration zhmāra
numerous zūr
nurse dāin
nut finuq
nutmeg joz
nutshell tokul

O

Oak barū
oar pārū
oath suind
oats qalās
obdurate sakht
obedience fermānbarī, itāt
obedient fermānbar, gūrādhār
obey *v.* fermān hal girtin, gue-
rrā dān
object *n.* marām
object *v.* kharāpa girtin, razi
nabūn
objection nawīstin
obligatory abēt, bezūr
oblige *v.* (to force) zūr lai k.
obliterate *v.* taik dān, paik dān
oblong drēzhotask
obscene pīs, nāpāk

obscure nābīnrā, tārik, nānas-
rāū
obscurity tārikī
obsequious rīākār, marāī
observant wirrīā, āgā
obstacle gūr, girādhār, berbest
obstinate sakht, serkho
obstruct *v.* labar girtin, nahish-
tin.
obtain *v.* wer girtin, stāndīn
obtainable pēdā, hayya
obvious dīār
occasion jār, kurrat
occasional jārjārī
occupant dānishtū, tēādānish-
tu
occupation (of an occupant)
tēādānishtin, (work) ish
kharikī
occur *v.* qomān, kotin, der
kotin
occurrence tūsh, qomī, rūdān
ocean derīā
odd tak
odious riqāwī
odorous bēnār
odour bēn
of la, ī
off lai
offence sūch
offend *v.* sūch k., hājiz k.,
tūrānīn
offended, to be tūrān, hājiz
būn
offender sūchdhār
offensive nakhwosh
offer *v.* dān
office defter
officer zābit
official *adj.* rasmi
official *n.* maamūr
offspring mindāl, mināl
often zūrwakhtān

- oil rūn
 oily rūnī, rūnar
 ointment merham
 old (of persons) pīr
 old (of things) kuhan
 olive zētūn
 olive oil rūn ī zētūn
 omit *v.* nakirdin
 on la, laser, bān, lazhūr
 once jārek
 one yek
 onion pēwāz
 onset palomār
 onward bepēshawa, labarawa
 ooze *v.* lai chūn, pālāwrān
 open *v.* (intrans.) kīrrānawa
 open *v.* (trans.) kirdinawa
 open *adj.* kirāw
 opening derz, rrē, shaq, kuna
 opinion khēal, bīr
 opium teriāk
 opportunity parzhān, firsat
 oppose *v.* la pēsh wēstān, bar
 girtin, la pesh girtin, nahē-
 lān, nahishtin
 opposition same as above
 opposite berāmbēr, pēchawāna
 oppress *v.* zūr k.
 oppression zūr, taadā
 oppressive (of men) zūrkar,
 dasgirān, (of weather) giran,
 kawarozh
 option wīst, kef
 opulence dolamanī, zengīnī
 or na, yān, tā
 orange purtuqāl
 orchard bākh
 order *v.* fermūn
 order *n.* fermān, fermū
 organise *v.* reik khestin
 organisation hal bestrāwa,
 dasgā
 orifice kuna
- origin bināgha
 original pēshū, awwal
 originate *v.* hābūn
 ornament *v.* rāzānin
 orphan hatīw
 oscillate *v.* bizūtinawa
 ostler mētar
 other itir
 otter sagāwī
 Ottoman Romī, Usmānlī
 ought abēt
 our hī ēma, mān
 ours hī ēma
 ourselves khwamān
 out derawa
 outbreak rūin, harraka
 outcast shārbider
 outcome shūn, duwāi
 outer derawa
 outfit dasgā, tifāq
 outlaw shārbider
 outlet rrē
 outpost qarawul
 output laiderchūn
 outside laderawa
 oven fūr, tandūr
 over laserawa, labānawa
 overcast (weather) hor girtūa,
 kawarozh
 overflow *v.* lai rēzhān
 overhead laserawa, labānawa,
 lazzūrawa
 overhear *v.* bhīstin
 overlook *v.* (pardon) lai bwār-
 din (of matters) tai fikrīn
 overseer sarkar
 overspread *v.* āzhīn, blāo būn
 overtake *v.* pai gēshtin
 overthrow *v.* rūkhānin
 overturn *v.* damokwār k.
 owe *v.* qarzdhar būu, dēndar b.
 owl bāiaqush, būm
 own *v.* khāwand būn

owner khāwand
ox gā

P

Pace (step) gāw, hangāw
pacify *v.* ārām k
pack bār, tā
pack animals wulākh
package bestek, bestrāu
packet same as above
packhorse bārgīr
packsaddle kurtān, pālik
pad goshagira
paddle pārū
padlock qifil
pagan butperest
page parra
pail dolcha, satil
pain ēsh, zhān
pain *v.* ēshīn, zhān k
painful beēsh, ēshīn
paint reng, būyāgh
pair jūt
palace serāi
palate mulāshū
pale bēreng
palisade zinj, tēmān
palm, date dārīkhurmā
palm, (of hand) bar ī dast, lep
ī dast naomist
palpitate *v.* pitapit k.
palsy lerz
paltry wurd, nāqābil
pamper *v.* maiān dān
pan swēna, lanjīna
pane jam, chengāla
panel cho
panic ters, sām
pant *v.* hanisik dān, henāska
birrīn
panther palang
paper kāqaz
parade rasmīgechī

parasol sēwān, shemsī
parcel bestek, bestrāu
parch *v.* wushk k.
pardon *v.* lai bwārdin
pare *v.* pāk k.
parentage baok o dāikī
parents baok o dāik
parish garrak
parliament mejlis
parrot tūtī
parsimonious pīska
part bash, kut, pār
part *v.* (of rope, etc.) taik
pichirran
part *n.* (locality) lā nāowāna,
lādēw
partial belā, lāgīr, lādhar
partiality lāgīrī, lāingīrī
participate *v.* yārīa k., taikal b.
partner sherīk, rafīkh, taikal
partridge pūr, kot, ko
party komal
pass *n.* gelū, kal, bwār
pass *v.* bwārdin
pass up *v.* hal dān
pass by *v.* lai bwārdin
passable būr
passage bwār, rrē
passenger rēwang, sernishīn
passion qīn, rīq, harrasha
passionate qīndhar
passport tezkere
past, in the lamopēsh, jārān
past, in rrā bwārdūa
paste pēs
pastoral shūānī
pastry hawīr
pasturage quruq, lawar, chān
patch *n.* pīna
patch *v.* pīnān, pīnā k.
path rrē, piārē
patient bēdang
patriotism wilātperestī

patrol pāswān, nāwachi	
pattern nimūna	
pauper kāwil, bēshstē,	lāt,
ruit.	
pause <i>v.</i> rrāmān	
paving berdposh	
paw lep, pē	
pawn <i>v.</i> giro dān	
pay <i>v.</i> dān, pāra dān	
pay <i>n.</i> māsh, muzd,	kirē,
māngāna, rozhāna	
payee pārastān	
payer pāradhar	
payment pāra	
pea nūk, (wild) polka	
peace āshī	
peaceful askān, dilāsū	
peach kokh	
peacock tāūs	
peak nūk, tūk, ser	
pear harmī	
pearl sūf, merwārī	
peasant lādēwi, jotyār, gūrān	
pebble cho, wurdaberđ	
peck <i>v.</i> nūk dān	
pedal pēa	
pedestrian piā, zlām	
pedigree zā	
pedlar cherchī	
peel <i>v.</i> (intrans.) tokul	lai
būnawa (trans.) pāk k., pēst	
kandīn	
peel <i>n.</i> pēst	
peep <i>v.</i> seratātīa k.	
peevish badfasāal, rūtirsh	
peg sing, mekh	
pen see "fold" for animals	
pen qalam	
pencil qalamīqurqurshūn	
penetrate <i>v.</i> bezūr hātin a nao,	
tai qultāhin, tai chūn	
penis kīr	
penitent pashimān	
penknife qalamtāsh	
people kasān, khalq	
pepper ālat	
perceive <i>v.</i> dīn, dītin, cho pai	
kotin	
perchance bilān, bashk, dabē	
perennial hamūsālāna	
perfect sākh, tawāw	
perfidious bēwefā	
perforate <i>v.</i> kunkun k.	
perforce bezūr	
perform <i>v.</i> kirdīn	
performance kirdūa	
perfume bēn	
perhaps bashk, dabē	
peril bēamnī, ters	
period wakhīt	
perish <i>v.</i> taik chūn	
perjure <i>v.</i> suind ī drū khwār-	
dīn	
perjury suindīdrū	
permanent hamūwakhtī	
permeate <i>v.</i> tai kerāū būn	
permission rrēdān, izin, dastūr	
permit <i>v.</i> rrēdān, hishtīn, hēlān	
perpendicular rāst	
perpetually her	
perplex <i>v.</i> shiwānin	
perplexed, to be rrā mān, tai	
mān	
persecute <i>v.</i> zūr k.	
perseverance telāsh	
persevere <i>v.</i> hal surrān, telāsh	
k.	
Persia Erān, Ajam	
persist <i>v.</i> wārris k.	
person kas	
personal hīkho	
perspiration khū, haraq	
perspire <i>v.</i> haraq k., khū dān	
persuade <i>v.</i> rāzī k.	
perturbed pashokā, dāmāw	
peruse <i>v.</i> khuinin, khwandīn	

- pestilence nakhoshī, nasākhi
 petal glā
 petition arzohāl
 petroleum nafit
 phlegm balgham
 photograph akis, ask
 physic dermān
 pick *v.* (flowers) chinīn, (of fruit) renīn
 pick up *v.* hal girtin
 pick out *v.* lai bzhārdin
 pick off *v.* lai kirdinawa
 pick to pieces *v.* hal derānin
 pickaxe pācha
 pickle tirshī
 picture naqsh
 piece pal, pār, kut, pārcha
 pier (of bridge) pēa
 pierce *v.* tai chūn, kun k.
 pig barāz
 pigeon kotir
 pile koma, komal
 pilfering daladizī
 pilgrim zawār, hājī
 pill dānga, habb
 pillage *v.* tālān k.
 pillage *n.* tālān
 pillar kūlaka
 pillow serrīn
 pimple dānga, zerderēzh
 pin sanjāq
 pincers gāz, miqāsh
 pinch *v.* nuqurch girtin
 pine dārachāmi
 pinion d'āna
 pink surekī sipīwāshī
 pious lakhwāters
 pipe būri, lūl, (tobacco) sabīl, qanna
 pips nāwuk, chinjik, danik
 pistachio qizgwān, pīsta
 pistol damāncha
 pit qol, gom, qūl, chāl
 pitch zift, qīr
 pitcher goza
 pith kuruk
 pitiless bērahm, bēchogēri
 pity rahm, chogēri
 place jē (where something else has been) shūn, āst
 place *v.* dā nān
 plain *n.* desht
 plain *adj.* dīār, bīnrā
 plait *v.* honīn
 plait *n.* honrāū
 plane *v.* rengīn, rena k.
 plane *n.* renga
 plane tree spindār, spīdār
 plank takhta
 plant *v.* dā chiqānin, dā rūān (broadcast) dā wushānin
 plantation bīsha
 plaster gech
 plate dorī
 plateau bān
 platform sakū
 play *v.* yāri k.
 plea biānū
 plead *v.* pārāninawa
 pleasant khosh, khwosh
 please *v.* pai khwosh būn
 pleasure khwoshī, shāmān
 pledge giro
 plentitude pītr būn
 plenty zūr, galek
 pliable chāminawāi, nerm
 pliers gāz
 plot tagbīr
 plot garden kārt, dūkān
 plough jot
 plough *v.* kēlān, jot k.
 ploughman jotyār
 pluck *v.* (fowl) hal kandīn
 plum halozha
 plumage tūk
 plummet shāūlī

plump qalao
 plunder tālān
 plunderer tālānkār
 plunge *v.* (intrans.) nuqum b.
 plunge (trans.) nuqum k.
 pocket girifān
 pod purk, kelū
 poem gorāni
 poet shā'ir
 poetry gorānī, shē'r
 point nūk
 pointed nūkār
 poison zhār
 pole kūlaka, tēlā
 police polīs
 polish *v.* rūnāk dān
 polite adabāna
 pollute *v.* pīs k.
 pond gūlāw, gomāw
 ponder *v.* tai fikrīn.
 pony hasp, asip, asp
 pool gūlāw, gomāw
 poor kāwil, bēshshtē dākotūa
 poplar chenār
 poppy gulanisān
 populace kasān, khalq
 popular (of a person) khoshā-wīst.
 population kasān
 porcelain fakhfūr
 porch dālān
 porous āwkēsh
 portent nishānāi duwāi
 porter hamāl
 portion bash
 portly qalao
 portrait naqsh, akis, pekar
 position jē
 possess *v.* khāwand būn
 possession khāwandī
 possessor khāwand
 possible abēt, dabē
 possible to be būn, twānrān

post posta
 pot manjala, tānjara, koz,
 kulūz, dīza
 pot, water goza, jar
 potato sewibinarz
 potent bezūr
 potsherd raqa, dīza
 potter gozasūrkerawa
 pottery gozagerī
 pouch turwa, kīs, girifān
 pour *v.* (intrans.) rēzhān
 (trans.) rēzhānin. hal rēzhā
 nin, tai k.
 poverty nabūni
 powder tūz
 power zūr, dasalāt, hāzh, betaw
 powerful bezūr, behāzh
 powerless bēzūr, bēhāzh, bētaw
 practical kirdawāi, kirdīnī
 practice kharīkbūn
 practise *v.* kharīk būn
 pray *v.* nwēzh k., pārāninawa
 prayer nwēzh
 preach *v.* wa'z k.
 precaution pāshbīnī, āgāārī,
 dūrbīnī
 precede *v.* lapēsh kotīn
 precious qīmatī, girān
 precipice kan, nishīw
 preclude *v.* nahishtīn
 predecessors pēshīnān
 predict *v.* la pēshawa wutin
 prefer *v.* lalā khoshtir būn
 pregnant awis, āwis
 prejudice lāgīrī
 premature zū, lapēshwakhit
 premeditate *v.* la pēsh tai fikrīn
 prepare *v.* reik khestīn rrā
 gēānin, pai gēānin
 prepay *v.* pēshakī dān
 presence rū
 present *v.* (trans.) dān, (intro-
 duce) la pēsh hēnān

- present** *n.* (gift) dīārī, soġhāt
 (time) īsta, īstāka
presently pāshtir
preserve *v.* pārāstin; pārezān
press *v.* shēlānin
pressure pastinawa, pilishānin
presumption (impertinence) cha
 āwasūi
pretend *v.* kho bedrū k.
pretext bhāna
pretty shīrin, jūān,
prevent *v.* nahishtin, barrobir
 dānawa
prevention nahishtin
previous pēshtir, bartir
prey nēchīr
price bhā, qimat
prick *v.* kutān
pride wiqār
priest (Christian) qās, keshīsh,
 qasha, (Muslim) feqa, shēkh,
 maḷā.
prince shāzā
principal awwal
print *v.* chāp k.
printer chāpchī, chāpker
printinghouse chāpkhāna
prior pēshtir, bartir
priority pēshīati
prison hapishkhāna, banīkhāna
prisoner hapsī, banī
privacy cholī, khalwati
private chol, khalwat
probable ranga
proceed *v.* rūishtin
proclamation fermān
procurable hayya, pēdā
procure *v.* dozīnawa, pēdā k.
prodigal dasblao
produce *v.* der hēnān
profanity kufr
proficient shārazā
profit qāzānj
profound quel, qūl
progency mināl, mindāl
progress pēshchūn, pēshchū
 pēshkotin
prohibit *v.* nē k. nahishtin
prohibition nē, inan
projecting darparīwa
prolong *v.* drēzh k.
promise *v.* qsa dān
promise *n.* qsa
promontory shākh gita, huit
promote *v.* gora k.
prompt gurj
promptitude gurjī
property hī
prophet pēkhambar
propitiate *v.* rāzī k.
proportion bash
propose *v.* khēāl būn
proposition khēāl
proprietor khāwand
prospect chūnī
prosper *v.* chāk būn, dolaman
 bū
prosperity dolamanī
prostitute gānda
protect *v.* pārāstin, pārezān
 bekhew k.
protection same as above
protector pārezār, khāwand
protest *v.* kharāpa girtin
protract *v.* drēzh k.
protrude *v.* der parīn
proud tāi
prove *v.* rāst der hēnān, isbāt
 k.
provide *v.* (for children, etc.)
 bekhew k. dān
province welāt
provisions khwārdamanī
proximity nezīkī
prudence hosh, āgāārī, pēshbīnī
prudent hoshār, hoshiār, āgāār

prune halosha
 public khalq
 puff (of wind) girribā
 pull *v.* rrā kēshān, kēshān
 pull up *v.* hal kēshān
 pull aside *v.* lā kēshān
 pull down *v.* dā kēshān
 pull out *v.* der kēshān
 pullet jūjik
 pulp shēlāwa
 pulse nabis, haraka
 pumice ber'dazebra
 pump turumba
 punch `sīk hurma
 punctual bewakht
 puncture kuna
 punish *v.* jezā dān, pai gēshtin
 punishment jezā
 pupil shāgird
 puppy gujalka, tutik
 purchase *v.* kirrīn
 purchaser kiryār
 pure sākh
 purgative darmān ī rawānī
 purify *v.* pālāwtin
 purloin *v.* dizīn
 purple mūr
 purpose kalk
 purposely anqasd
 purse kīs, kīsa
 pursue *v.* lashiūnā rrūin, beshūn
 kotin
 pus kēm, zūkh
 push *v.* pāra nān, pālāmār
 dān
 push aside *v.* rrā dān
 put *v.* nān
 put on *v.* labar k.
 put aside *v.* lā dān
 put right *v.* chāk k.
 put down *v.* dā nān
 putrefy *v.* ganīn
 putrid ganiā, ganiwa

Q

Quadruped `chār wā (of horses
 only)
 quagmire līta, qurrāw, zung
 quail karawāla
 quake *v.* lertzīn
 quality jūrek, nu', jinis
 quantity hangiek
 quarrel *v.* taikal chūn, tūrān
 quarry *n.* harra, sharr, tūr
 quarry (hunting) nēchīr
 quarter chwārek
 quarterly sēmāngāna
 question pirsyār, pirs
 questionable jēpirsin
 quick zū, gurj, tung
 quicksilver jīwa
 quiet bēdang
 quilt lēf, urqān
 quince behē
 quinine genagena
 quit *v.* lai chūn, der chūn
 quote *v.* la qsa ī yekitir wutin

R

Rabbi khakham
 rabbit kerwishk
 rabble qālabāliq
 race (human) khalq, millat
 radiance rūnākī, draoshī
 radiant rūnāk
 radish turp
 raft kalak
 rafter dastak, gūring, karīta
 rag kuhana, pilās, parro
 rage qīn
 ragged ruit, jilderāū
 raid chapao
 railing tēmān
 railroad shemandafēr
 rain *v.* bārīn
 rain *n.* bārān

- rainbow** palkaāshufātma, zar-rinosimīna, pirchīāsmāng
raise *v.* hal bizwānin, hal girtin, rāst k., berz k., hal kēshānin
raisin kishmish
rake shāna
rally *v.* gird būn
ram barān, shak, quch
ramble *v.* garrān
rancid tirsh
rancour qin
range hangāw
rankle *v.* ladil būn
ransom fekāk
rapacious gandakhwārdin
rape bēbin k.
rapid zū, gurj
rapidity zūi, gurjī
rapine tālān
rare kem
rascal tarramāsh
rash *n.* zidkazīdka
rash *adj.* bēkhēāl, bēbīr
rat mishk
rather (somewhat) na q d ē, hendek
rattle *v.* shaqashaq k.
rave *v.* wirr būn
raven kalarrash
ravine shīw, dol
raw nakuliā, khāw
ray bruska, brīqa
raze *v.* rūkhānin
razor guezān
reach *v.* gēshtin
read *v.* kluinin
readable khoshkhuin
ready reik khestūa, āmāwa
real rāst
realize *v.* tai gēshtin
reap *v.* dirūtin
reaper dīroker
rear pisht, duwā, shūndā
rear *v.* (of young) bar hēnān
reason labar
reassure *v.* rā apārmu k.
rebel asī, berī
rebuke *v.* pan dān
recall *v.* chirīnawa, bāng kir-dinawa
recede *v.* rrūnawa
receipt gēsht, ilmokhabar
receive *v.* wer girtin
recent amchanwakhtā
reckon *v.* hsēb k., zhmārdin
reclaim *v.* girtinawa
recline *v.* pāl dān
recognise *v.* nāsīn
recognised, to be nāsrān
recollect *v.* labīr būn
recollection labīr
recommend *v.* sipārdin
recommendation sipārdin
recompense kharāmān
reconcile *v.* reik khestin, (of people) āsht kirdinawa
reconcile to, to rrā hēnān
reconciled to, to be rrā heāū
reconciliation āshtī
record *v.* nwīsīn
recover *v.* stāninawa
rectangular chārgue
recur *v.* disān būn, būnwa
red āl, sūr
redbreast ferrnagūla
redress chār, haq
reduce *v.* kem k
reduction kem k.
redundant zīā, zūr
reed qāmish
reel tashī, bakra
re-establish *v.* dā mazrāninawa
refine *v.* qal k., spī k.
reflect *v.* tai fikrīn, rrā man
refrain *v.* das lai nadān

- refresh *v.* tāza kirdinawa
 refreshment khwārdamanī
 refrigerate *v.* sar *or.* sāhul, *or.*
 zuqum kirdinawa
 refuge panā
 refusal qabūl nakirdin, rāzī
 nabūn
 refuse *v.* same as above
 refuse *n.* kholomol
 regal shāāna
 regard *v.* nwārīn
 regenerate *v.* zinga kirdinawa
 regeneration zinga būnawa
 regiment aalāī
 region nāwāna
 register defter
 regret *v.* māt būn, pashīmān
 būn
 reign saltanat
 reimburse *v.* pāra dānawa
 reins dastijilo
 reinforcement yārī, yārīa
 reiterate *v.* dīsān wutin
 reject *v.* dānawa
 rejoice *v.* shāmānī k.
 rejoin *v.* (trans) biyek kirdin-
 awa, jūt kirdinawa (intrans.)
 chūnawa
 relapse *v.* kotinawa
 relations khizmān
 relax *v.* sist kirdinawa
 relaxation dasparzhān
 release *n.* barbūn
 release *v.* barralā k. bar dān
 released, to be *v.* bar būn
 relent *v.* nerm būn
 relief askān, āsūatī
 relieve *v.* askān k., āsū k.
 religion dīn, hāwir²
 relinquish *v.* bar dān
 rely on *v.* cho bē (.....) būn
 remain *v.* mān
 remainder māwa, mānawa
 remedy darmān
 remember *v.* labīr būn
 remembrance bīr, yādgārī
 remind *v.* labīr khestīn
 remission lai bwārdīn
 remit *v.* (money) hawāla k.
 remittance hawāla, barāt
 remnant kut, wurdamāwa
 remorse pashīmānī
 remote duer
 remove *v.* hāl girtin, lā bīrdīn
 rend *v.* derānīn
 renew *v.* no kirdinawa
 renewal no kirdinawa
 renounce *v.* das lai hal girtin
 das rā girtin
 renowned blāo, nasrāu, man-
 shūr
 rent kirē, kerā
 reopen *v.* (a wound) kulāni-
 nawa
 repair *v.* chāk kirdinawa
 repairs pīnapārū
 repartee dīwān
 repeat *v.* gutīnawa, dīsān gutīr
 repeatedly her
 repent *v.* pashīmān būn toba k,
 repentance pashīmānī, pashūt,
 toba
 repentant pashū
 replace *v.* da nānawa
 replenish *v.* tai nānawa, dā gir-
 tinawa
 replete tīr
 reply *v.* jawāb dān, dāwān
 reply *n.* jawāb
 report *v.* khabar dān
 repose askān, āsū
 repose *v.* hasānawa
 represent *v.* (a person) la jēr
 būn, (a case) gutīn
 representative nārdū, wekīl
 repress *v.* lapēsh girtin

- reprieve *v.* bwārdīn
 reprimand amūzhārī, nasihat
 reprove *v.* pan dān
 reptile jānbar
 republic jumhurī
 repudiate *v.* nanāsīn
 repugnant, to be bazrān
 repulsive riqāwī
 reputation nāw
 request *v.* wīstin
 require *v.* wīstin, gerek būn
 requisite gerek
 rescue *v.* rizgār k.
 resemble *v.* lai chūn
 resent *v.* pāi khosh nabūn
 resentment riq, qīn
 reservation dāgirtūa
 reserve *v.* hishtinawa, hal gir-
 tin, gil dān
 reservoir hoz
 residence māl, jē, khānū
 residue laimāwa
 resign *v.* istifā k.
 resin binisht
 resist *v.* lapēsh rrā wēstān
 respect *n.* ābrū, hurmat
 respect *v.* hurmat lai girtin
 respectable wiqārdār, beābrū
 respectful beadab
 respiration henās
 respite parzhān
 responsibility pirsīnawa
 rest *v.* (intrans.) hasānawa
 (trans.) hasāninawa
 rest *n.* āsū
 restless bēārām, halusha
 restore *v.* (give back) dānawa
 (remake) kirdinawa
 restrain *v.* nahishtin
 result duwāi, pāsh, shūn
 resume *v.* dīsān das girtin
 retailer dukāndār
 retain *v.* gil dān
- retainers pishtamāl, mafir
 retention gildānawa
 retire *v.* beduwāi chūnawa,
 pāsh chūnawa
 retreat *v.* (same as above)
 retribution sezā
 return *v.* hātinawa
 reveal *v.* diār k.
 revelation diārbūnawa
 revenge dizhminī, haq
 revenge *v.* haq stāndin
 revenue māl
 reverse pēchawāna
 reverse *v.* pēchawāna k., dam-
 okhwār k.
 revive *v.* zingu kirdinawa
 revolt āsī, barī
 revolution gūrrāw, harraka
 revolve *v.* garrān, gerr khwār-
 din cherikhin, (horizontally)
 khulīn khulānin
 reward bakhshish
 rheumatism bā
 rhubarb rēwās
 rib parāsū
 ribbon dāutela, girtela
 rice birinj, pirinj (in husk)
 chaltūk
 rich dolaman, zengīn (food)
 rūni, rundhar
 ride *v.* suwār būn
 rider suwār
 ridge rīz
 ridiculous bēkhud
 rifle tfenk
 rifleman tfenkchi
 right *adj.* rāst
 right *n.* dād, haq
 rigid wishk, raq
 rim līw
 rince *v.* tai ber dān
 ring khishta, halq (finger...)
 amustwāna

ring *v.* lai dān
 ringlet pīrch, palka
 rinse *v.* khūsīn, khūsānin hal
 khūsānin
 riot āshūb, gūrrāw
 ripe gēshtū, gēhā
 ripen *v.* (intrans.) gēshtin
 (trans.) pai gēānin
 rise *v.* hal wēstān, hal bizūtin
 rise (water in a well) hal gozīn
 (the sun) hal hātin
 (of price) zīā būn
 risk bēānī, khatar
 river cham, āw
 rivulet jūgala
 road rrē
 roam *v.* garrān
 roar *v.* gūrīn, korrīn
 roast *v.* (intrans.) brzhīn
 (trans.) brzhānin
 roast *n.* kebāb
 rob dizīn
 robber diz, jerda, ashqiā
 robbery dizī, jerdaī
 robust zil, bitaw
 rock bardazil, ta'wir, git
 rocky berdalān
 rod tilāna, tol
 rogue tarramāsh
 roll *n.* top
 roll *v.* (intrans.) khulīnawa, girr
 būn, gilo būn, tilān
 (trans.) tilānin, khulani-
 nawa
 roller bāgirdēn
 rollingpin tīrnān, tīrok
 roof ser, serbān, serkhānū
 room oda
 root rag
 rope patik, resen, gurīs, tanaf
 rosary tasbīh
 rose gul, gulbākh
 rosetree guldār, gulabākh

rot *v.* dā razīn, (of fruit) ganīn
 rotten dāraziā
 rough zebir
 round khesht, gerr, kherr
 rouse *v.* hal wēstānin
 rout shikan
 route rrē
 row qatār, rez
 royal shāāna
 rub *v.* sūanawa
 rubbish kholomol
 ruby yāqūt
 rude nāsāz, adabsiz
 rudeness nāsāzī, adabsizī
 ruffian tarramāsh
 ruffle *v.* zhākānin, pash okānin
 ruin *n.* kelāwa, wērān
 ruin *v.* kharāp k, wērān k.
 rule *v.* hukumat k.
 rule *v.* hukm
 ruler rāsta, rāstakēsh (gover-
 nor) hukmdār
 rumble *v.* gurrma k.
 run *v.* rrā k.
 Russia rūš
 rust zheng
 rustic lādēwī
 rustle *v.* khishakhish k
 rye rashrash

S

Sable semūr
 sabre shīr
 sack lūska, juwāl
 sacrifice qurbān
 sad mātī, kiz, dilgīr
 saddle zīn
 saddlebag khurjīn
 sadness kizī, kizalātī, mātī
 safe *n.* sanūqīasin
 safe *adj.* amīn, amn
 safety panāī

- saint pīr
 sake khātir, labar
 salary māngāna, m'āsh
 sale ferūsh
 saleable ferūshrān
 saline shuer
 sallow zard
 salt khuī
 salutation salām
 same haraw, harām
 sample nimūna
 sanction rrē dān
 sand māsa, lim
 sandfly mēshūla
 sash pishtēn
 Satan Shaitān
 satisfaction rāzībūn
 satisfactory chāk, bāsh
 satisfy *v.* rāzī k.
 saturated pīrr
 Saturday Shemū
 saucepan manjāla, qazān
 saucer zhērpiāla
 save *v.* (money) pāsh khestin
 gird k (persons) rizgār k.
 savings pāshkhestūna, pāshakot
 savour tām
 saw arra, harra
 say *v.* gutin, wutin
 saying *n.* qsa
 scab qatnāgha
 scaffold dār, qamāra
 scald *v.* sūtānin
 scale (fish) pūlaka
 scales terāzū, qapān
 scalp pēstāser
 scanty kem
 scar shūnbrīn
 scarce kem
 scarcity kemī
 scare *v.* slamāninawa, tersānin
 scarecrow būkasamākara
 scared, to be *v.* slamīnawa
 scatter *v.* (intrans.) blāo b.
 (trans.) blāo k. hal wushānin
 scent bēn
 schedule sīāhī
 scholar kitābī
 school maktab
 schoolmaster muallim, māmustā
 science zānāī, ilm
 scissors miqāsh
 scorch *v.* hal sūtānin, hal
 bzkān
 scoundrel pīōī kharāp
 scour *v.* sūnawa
 scout qalāwis
 scowl *v.* marr būn, qirzh b.
 scrap kut
 scrape *v.* tāshīn, dā kīrrānin
 scratch *v.* kharāshīn, renīn
 scream *v.* qizhānin
 scream *n.* qizh
 screen hait
 screen *v.* pewa girtin
 screw *v.* bā dān
 screw *n.* pēch, garr, burghī
 scrub *v.* sūnawa
 scrupulous taibīn
 scrutinise *v.* taibīnī k., tai
 fīkrīn, warrmān
 scrutiny taibīnī
 scuffle sharrik, harra
 scurf kresh
 sea deriā
 seal mūr
 sealingwax lūk, mūm
 seam derz
 search *v.* bo garrān
 season fasil
 seat nishīmanī
 second dūm, dūmīn
 secondly as above
 secret panhānī
 secretary kātib, nwīsār
 secrete *v.* shārdinawa

- secretly bidizī
 section bash
 secure *v.* bestin
 secure *adj.* panhān, awēn
 security panhānī, awēnī
 sedentary gorān, mālnishīn
 gundī, askān, dēwī
 sediment khulta
 sedition āshūb, tahrīk
 seduce *v.* khalatānin
 see *v.* dīn, dītin, cho pai kotīn
 seed tūm, tw
 seek *v.* bo garrān
 seem *v.* mān, rang dān
 seen, to be *v.* bīnrān
 seep *v.* pālāwrān
 seize *v.* girtin
 seldom kemwakhtā
 select *v.* hal bzhārdīn
 self kho, khwa
 self-control khogirtin, khogirti
 selfish khowīst
 sell *v.* ferūshīn, ferūtīn
 seller ferūshyār
 send *v.* nārdīn, chuānin
 senior gora
 sensation fām
 sense hosh, aqil
 senseless bēkhud
 senses wāq, fām
 sensible behosh
 sensual zhīndost
 sentinel, sentry nāwachi. pās-
 wān
 separate jā
 separate *v.* jā k., dā birūn
 separation jāī, duerī
 sequel duwāī, shūn
 serge chokha
 sergeant chāūsh
 servant bardast, khizmanchī
 serve *v.* bardastī k., khizmat k.
 service bardastī, khizmat
 serviceable beīsh, bekalk
 servile marāī, kuskēsh
 set *n.* tākhm, dasgā
 set *v.* (of sun) āwā būn
 set *v.* rūānawa
 set down *v.* dā nān
 set up *v.* rāst k.
 set aside *v.* lā dā nān
 settle *v.* (intrans.) dā mazrīn
 settle *v.* (trans.) dā mazrānīr
 settle *v.* (of liquids) bin girtin
 settlement āwāī
 seven hot
 seventeen hewda
 seventeenth hewdaī
 seventh hotnīn, hotī
 seventhly hotmīn, hotī
 seventy hotā
 sever *v.* kandīn, hal kandīn,
 jā kandīn, pchīn
 several chan
 severe sakht, tung
 sew *v.* durūn, durānin, hal
 durānin, (of shoes) dīroshīn
 shackle kalapcha, paibend
 shade sēbar
 shade *v.* sēbar k.
 shadow sēbar
 shake *v.* (intrans.) rā wushān
 shake *v.* (trans.) rā wushānīn
 shakānin
 shake off *v.* takānin
 shake up *v.* shalqānin
 sham drū
 shame sharm
 shameful ruswāī, khejālat
 shameless besharm
 shape rang, jur
 share *v.* bash k.
 share *n.* bash
 sharp tuezh
 sharpen *v.* tuezh k.
 shatter *v.* shikānin, kutkut k.

- shave *v.* tirāsh k.
 shavings telāsh, posh
 she o, awa
 sheaf kūlish, baosh
 shear *v.* khurī birrinawa
 shears piring
 sheath kēlān
 shed amār
 shed *v.* dā rishānin
 sheep mar, pas, shak, kāwir
 sheet serdoshek
 shelf takhta
 shell tokul
 shelter sēwān, panāi
 shelter *v.* (intrans.) panā būn
 (trans.) pārāstin
 shin raqāla khwar ī azhnū
 shine *v.* diraoshin
 shingle zikh
 shiny rūnāk
 ship keshtī, merkeb
 shirt kirās
 shiver *v.* lerzūn
 shock lapirrakā
 shoe kaosh, yemenī, kalāsh.
 qundara
 shoemaker kaoshchī
 shoot *v.* tfenk khestin
 shooting hawishtin
 shop dukān
 shore līw, kenār
 short kurt
 shorten *v.* kurt k.
 shortly bamzūi
 shortsighted kembīn
 shot sächma
 shoulder shān, mil (of hill) noqā
 shoulderblade kolinj
 shout *v.* bāng k., hāwār keshān
 shove *v.* palāmār dān
 shovel pārū, khākanāz
 show *v.* nishān dān
 shower pala
 shred kut
 shrine khāniqā
 shrink *v.* bekho keshān
 shrivel *v.* bekho keshān
 shroud kifin
 shrub binj
 shrug *v.* shān bizwānin
 shudder *v.* hal julān, lerzūn
 shun *v.* duer kotin
 shut *v.* bestin, dā khestin
 shut down *v.* dā bestin
 shut up *v.* hal bestin
 shut out *v.* lai bestin
 shutter takhtapēshpenjira
 shuttle inākūk
 shy *adj.* shermīn
 shy *v.* rrā parrīn, salamīnawa
 sick nasākh, bemār
 sickle dāsūla, dāsulka
 sickness nasākhī
 side dīw, lā, par
 sieve bēzhinh, pāla
 sift *v.* bēzhāniū
 sigh *n.* ākh, wākh
 sigh *v.* ākh keshān
 sight (vision) cho, binai (of a
 gun)
 (front) nishanga
 (back) qarawul
 sign *n.* nishān
 sign *v.* ishāra k.
 signature imzā
 signet mūr
 silence bēdangī
 silent bēdang
 silk awrshem
 silkworm kirmīawrshem
 silly bēkhud, pūch, batāf
 silver zīw
 silversmith zerīnger
 similar waku, wak
 similarly herwhā
 simple bēpang

simpleton goj
 simplify *v.* hāsān k.
 simultaneous wayek, beyek
 sin sūch, qusūr, qabāhat
 since lawakht, (meaning "as",
 or, "if") chunki, agar
 sincere dilrāst, dilpāk
 sincerity rāstī
 sinew rag
 sinful sūchar
 sing *v.* khuinin
 single tak
 sink *v.* nuqum būn, (to sub-
 side) dā rrūn
 sinner sūchar
 sip *v.* hal qurānin
 sister khoshk
 sister-in-law z h i n k h o s h k,
 shūbrā
 sit *v.* nīstīn
 sit down *v.* dā nīstīn
 sit up *v.* hal nīstīn
 situation jē
 six shash
 sixteen shānza
 sixteenth shānzaī
 sixth, sixthly shashmīn, shashī
 sixtieth shestī
 sixty shest
 size goraī
 skeleton askalat
 skewer shīsh
 skim *v.* lai girtīn
 skin *n.* pēst
 skin *v.* pēst kandin
 skip *v.* bazīn
 skirt dāwēn, atak, chak
 skull kuchalaser, kāsaser
 sky āsmāng
 slab takhta
 slack shil
 slacken *v.* shil k.
 slain kuzhraū

slake *v.* (lime) kuzhānin,
 (thirst) shikānin
 slaked (lime) kuzhraū
 slander buktīan
 slant *v.* lār chūn
 slaughter kushtīn
 slave zerkirī, bendī
 slay *v.* kushtīn
 sleep *v.* khotīn, nūstīn
 sleep *n.* kho
 sleepiness wanoz
 sleepless bēkho
 sleepy bewanoz
 sleet pursha
 slender naotengok.
 slice qāsh
 slide *v.* hal khiliskan, khizīn
 slight (of figure) naotengok
 (quantity) kem
 slim naotengok, naoqabarik
 slime qurr
 sling qalmaseng
 slip *v.* khizīn
 slip down *v.* dā kotīn
 slipper kalāsh
 slit derz
 slope *n.* (up) barozhūrī (down)
 baozherī. hewash, drang,
 girān.
 slumbers *v.* nūstīn, khotīn
 sly hīla
 small pchūk, wurd
 smallpox haola
 smash *v.* shikānin
 smell bēn
 smell *v.* (intrans.) bēn būn
 (trans) bēn k.
 smelt *v.* tuwāninawa
 smile zardakhana
 smith āsinger
 smithy āsingerkhāna
 smoke *v.* khwārdīnawa
 smoke *n.* du, dūkal.

- smooth reik, takt, sāda, lūs
 smother *v.* (a fire) kuzhāni-
 nawa (a person) khankānin
 smuggle *v.* qachaq k.
 snake mār
 snare dāf, tala
 snatch *v.* rifānin
 sneak *v.* chughuli k.
 sneeze *v.* pizhmīn
 snore *v.* pirkhapirkli k.
 snort *v.* pirrmīn
 snout luit
 snow bafr
 snow *v.* bafr bārīn
 snowshoes layān
 so whā, dī, awanda
 so soon as ki
 soak *v.* khūsānin
 soak in *v.* tai chūn
 soap sābūn
 sob ask
 society kasān, khalq
 sod chīm
 soft nerm
 soften *v.* nerm k.
 softness nerinī
 soil ard, arz, khol
 soil *v.* pīs k.
 soldier nafar, asker
 sole binpē (of boot) binkaosh
 solid qurs, zil, qāim, qawī
 solitary tiniā
 solitude tiniāi
 some chan, chanī
 somebody kasek
 somehow hachjūri
 something shshtek
 sometime yewakhtī, wakhtik
 sometimes jārekī, jārjār
 somewhat hendek, naqdē,
 tozek, kemī
 somewhere jēik
 son kurr
 son-in-law zāwā
 song guerāni
 soon zīn
 soothe *v.* ārām k
 sore *adj.* be ēsh
 sore *n.* dumāl, brīn
 sorrow kizī, dilgirānī
 sorry (regretful) pashū, (griev-
 ed) dilgirān
 sort jūr, no
 soul jān
 sound *adj.* sākḥ
 sound *n.* dang
 soup shurwa
 sour tirsh
 source (of a stream) sercho—
 (origin) bināgha
 south lākhwārū
 souvenir diārī
 sow *v.* tū wushanin, dā chānin
 sow *n.* barāzīmā
 sower tūder
 space jē
 spacious pān
 spade bēl
 span bīst, (of finger and
 thumb) kulanj
 spar dār
 spare *adj.* yadak
 spare *v.* bwārdin
 spark pruska
 sparrow chūelaka
 spate lāfāw
 spawn māsikera
 speak *v.* gutin, qsa k.
 spear nēza
 special maksūs
 specially har, harbo
 specie khezāna
 specimen nimūna
 speck khāla
 spectacles ainak
 speech zamān

- speed zūi, tungī
 spend *v.* kherj k.
 spendthrift dasblāo
 sphere kherrī
 spice darmānichēsht
 spider jājalū
 spill *v.* shalaqānin, rīshānin
 spin *v.* (revolve) gerr khwār-
 din
 spin *v.* (to cause to revolve)
 gerr dān, surrānawa
 spin *v.* (wool) rēsūn
 spindle dūkh, tashī
 spinningwheel kharrak
 spinster kich
 spire munār
 spit *v.* tf k.
 spite riq
 splash *v.* shapul dān
 splash *n.* shapul
 spleen sipul
 splinter chiqil
 split *v.* (intrans.) derz birdin,
 shaq birdin, (trans.) derz dān,
 shaq wa k.
 spoil *v.* kharap k., fotānin
 spoke dārīrāstaka
 sponge hawr
 spontaneous bekho
 spoon kawchī, kowchik
 sport (chase) rrāv
 spot (speck) khāla, (place) jē
 spout naokhā, naokh
 spout (of utensils) lūla
 sprain *v.* bā dān
 spray *v.* āw wushānin
 spread *v.* dā khestin, rrā kh.
 spring bahār, bahārān
 spring, water kānī, kanī, kēnī
 sprinkle *v.* āwushēnī k.
 sprout *v.* rūān
 spur (of a hill) shākh (in riding)
 manza
 spy jāstūs
 squadron bulūk
 squall girribā
 squander *v.* blāo k.
 square chwārgue
 squash *v.* qushīn, pilīshānawa
 squeak *v.* zika k.
 squeeze *v.* gushīn, tirinjān,
 shelānin, pastinawa
 squint khēl
 squirt fichka
 stab *v.* bekhenjer lai dān
 stable *adj.* qurs
 stable *n.* tawīla
 staff dār
 stage (of a journey) qonāgh
 stagger *v.* belā hātin, lābelā
 rrūin
 stagnant westāū
 stain laka, pala
 staircase pilakāna
 stake sing
 stalk lāsik
 stammering lālapāta
 stamp *n.* pūl
 stamp *v.* pai mālin, zirra-
 zirra k.
 stand *v.* wēstan, rrā wēstān
 stand up *v.* hal wēstān
 star astēra
 starch nishāsa
 start *v.* rrē kotin
 start (jump) *v.* rrā chinīn, dā
 chalakin
 startle *v.* dā chalakānin, rrā
 chinānawa, slamāninawa
 starvation birsiātī
 state mirī, dolet
 statement wut, wutin
 station qonāgh
 stationary rrāwēstāū, wēstāū
 stationery kāqazāna
 stature anām, bezhn

- stay** *v.* mán, rrá wēstān
steady rrāwēstāū
steal *v.* dizīn
stealthy dizī, bedizī
steam būq, bukhār
steed chār wā, bājgiā
steel polā
steep see "uphill" & "downward"
stem lāsik
stench bēnīpīs
step gāw, hangāw
stepfather bāwapiāra
stepmother bāwazhin
sterile wishk, (of women) zik-nakar
stick *v.* chespīn, lekīn, chaqīn
 (as of bills) hal chespānin
stick in *v.* (as in mud) hal chaqīn
stick fast *v.* dā chaqīn
stick together *v.* peik chespīn
stick *n.* dār, chilka, tiladār
sticky chespīn, shilāwī
stiff wishk, raqq
stifle *v.* (intrans.) khankin
 (trans.) khankānin
still rrāwēstāū
sting *n.* chizū
sting *v.* pewa dān, gazin, (as of a chemical) kezānin
stingy pīska, nīnokwishka
stink bēnīpīs
stink *n.* ganīn
stir *v.* taik dān, shalaqānin
stirrup awzengī
stitch taqāla
stocking guerāwī
stomach zik
stomachache zikēsh
stone berd, tawer, (of fruit) chinjā, nāūk
stony berdalāna
stool chwārpē
stoop *v.* kho chamānin
stop *v.* (intrans.) rrā wēstān
 (trans.) rrā wēstānin
stopped up girāū
stopper derī
store amār, amarta, ambār
stork laqlaq
storm frtāna
story serguzashť
stout qalao
stove bukhērī, mghērī, kwānik
stow *v.* amār k., dā nān, tai nān
straggler pāshkotū
straight rāst
straighten rāst k.
strain *v.* zūr k.
strain *n.* zūr
strange girān
stranger nāshārazā, nānāsrāū, kharīb
strangle *v.* khankānin
strap qāish
straw kah
stray *v.* garrān, pāsh kotin
streak khat
stream cham, āw, jūga
street kulan, kū
strength taw, hāzh, hēz
strengthen *v.* behēz k., (of objects) rrā girtin, (of a person) būzhāninawa
stress zūr
stretch *v.* kēshān, rrā kēshān, drēzh k.
stride gāw, hangāw
strife sharr, jeng, hāraka
strike *v.* dān, lai dān, lai khestin
string rīsī, rīs, band
strip *v.* ruit k.,
stripe tilma

- strive *v.* telāsh k.
 stroke *v.* mālin, das pai hēnān
 strong bezūr, zūrdhar, behēz
 struggle *v.* begizh chūn
 stubble qalāsh, parēz
 stuck, to be *v.* tai tirinjān
 stud bismār
 student (religious) talaba
 (secular) darskhuin
 study *v.* khuinīn
 stuff *v.* pastinawa
 stumble *v.* hal kotin, ha'anūtīn
 (on animals) ser sum dān
 stump kotara
 stun *v.* bēhosh k.
 stupid goj, kar
 sturdy zil
 stutter *v.* lalapata k.
 style chūniātī, no, jūra
 subdue *v.* zhērdast hēnan,
 shikānin
 submerge nuqum būn
 submersion nuqumbūn
 submission itāt, zhērdastī
 submit *v.* bazhērdast hātin
 subordinate zhērdast
 subsequent pāshawa
 subsist *v.* zhīān
 subsistence zhīān
 substitute gūrī, lajātī
 subtract *v.* lai kem k.
 succeed *v.* peik hēnān, bejē
 hēnān, hal surrān
 success peikhāt
 success, to be a, *v.* peik hātin
 succulent awdār
 succumb *v.* kotin
 such whā, awānda
 such as waku
 suck *v.* mizhīn
 suckle *v.* mizhānin
 sudden lapirrikā, lanākaw
 suffer *v.* kēshān
 sufferer kēsh
 suffice *v.* bas kirrān
 sufficient bas, bes
 suffocate *v.* khankānin
 suffocation khankīn
 sugar shakar
 suicide kho kuzhdin
 suit *v.* zēbīn
 sulks mān
 sulky riqdhar, rīkar māngirtūa
 sullen same as above
 sulphur guird
 sultry kawarohz
 summer hāwīn
 sun hatāw
 Sunday Yekshemu
 sunflower guliberozh
 sunrise rohalāt
 sunset khurāwā
 supervise *v.* chowērī k.
 supper shīw
 supple chamīnawāī
 supplicate *v.* pārānawa
 supply *v.* gēānin
 support *v.* yārīa pai k., bekhew k.
 suppose *v.* gumān k.
 suppress *v.* khafānin
 suppression khafānin
 sure dilniā, awīn, burruwā
 surface ser, bān
 surgeon jārrā
 surplus zīāī
 surprise *v.* wāq wer hēnān
 surprised, to be dā mān
 surrender *v.* kho hāwishtin a
 lā
 surround *v.* tai alīn chwārīā
 girtin
 surroundings chanokharān, gar-
 rak
 survive *v.* zinga mān
 survivor zingamāwa
 suspect *v.* zānin

- suspend *v.* hal awāsin, hal
 awistin, hal khestin
 suspicion shik, gumān
 sustain *v.* bekhew k.
 swallow *v.* qūt dān, dā jūn
 swallow *n.* parasilka
 swamp lita, qurraw, zung
 swarm (bees) kuwār
 sway *v.* kho rrā wushān
 swear *v.* suind khwārdin
 sweep *v.* mālīn, gesik k.
 sweep away *v.* rrā mālīn
 sweet shirīn
 sweetheart khūzgīn, dasgīrān
 sweetmeat shirīnī
 swell *v.* āwsān
 swelling āwsāwa
 swerve *v.* lā k.
 swift tung
 swim *v.* mala k.
 swimmer malawān
 swindle *v.* hial khalatānin, kha-
 latānin, khāsānin
 swing *v.* bizūtinawa
 sword shir
 sympathy hāwēshī
 symptom dīārī
 syringe fīchka
 syrup dūshāp
- T**
- Table chārpē, māsa, peshtakh-
 ta, dastakhān
 tablecloth sufra
 tack *v.* rūdoz k.
 tail kilk
 tailor derzī, khayyāt
 take *v.* girtin, stānin, (of time)
 kēshān
 take away *v.* birdin
 take out *v.* derawa birdin
 take off *v.* dā kandin
- take up *v.* hal girtin
 take down *v.* khwār hēnān
 taken, to be *v.* birān
 tale serguzasht
 talk *v.* qsa k., galta k.
 tall drēzh
 talons chengr
 tambourine dol
 tame kewī, mālī
 tan *v.* dabbākh k.
 tangible binrāū
 tangle *v.* girānīn, shīwānīn
 tangle *n.* naoyek
 tank hoz
 tanner dabbākh
 tap *v.* lai dān
 tape nawār, qaitān
 tar qīr, zift
 tares tālū
 target nishāna, armāj
 task ish
 tassel rīshū
 taste *v.* hal chezhīn, chezhīn
 chēshtin
 tasteless bētān
 tawny būr
 tax bāj, māl
 taxation māliāt
 tea chāī
 teach *v.* nāsānin, fēr k.
 teacher fērker
 teapot chāīān
 tear *v.* (intrans.) derrān, derān
 (trans) derānīn
 tear *n.* asī
 tease *v.* serbiser dān
 teat sermīmk
 teeth d'ān
 telegram telegrāf
 telegraph tēl
 telephone telefon
 telescope dūrbīn
 tell *v.* gutin

temper khū
 temperature sārōgarmī
 tempest tofān, irtāna
 temples naocho
 ten dah
 tenacious barmada
 tenant tēānīshṭūa
 tender nāzik
 tent (white) khwt, (black) māl,
 rshamāl
 tenth, tenthly dālī dahmūn
 tepid shēlatēn
 term wakht
 terminate *v.* tawāw k.
 termination pāsh, ākhir, ser
 terrible sāmār, sāmnāk
 terrify *v.* tersānin
 terror ters
 test *v.* taibnī k., tām k.
 testicles gun
 tether pēban, pēbast
 textile chīnrāū, hūnrāū
 than la
 thank *v.* mālāwāī k.
 thanks shukur, mālāwāī
 that (dem) aw, (rel) ki
 thaw *v.* twānawa
 thee tu
 theft dizī
 their hīawān, iān
 them awān, awāna, iān
 themselves khwaiān
 then *adv.* awwakht, awjārī
 then *conj.* itir, dī, dē
 thence liwē
 thenceforth liwē
 there iwē
 there is hayya
 there is not nīa
 thereafter liwēpāshī
 therefore labarīama
 therefrom liwē
 therein lawnāwa

thereupon beawa
 these amāna
 they awān
 thick hastūr, (of liquids) khas
 thickness hastūrī
 thickest esikgirān
 thief diz
 thieves *v.* dizīn
 thigh rān
 thimble amūstēla, kishtabān
 thin tanūk, (of beings) larr
 thine hītu, it
 thing shsht
 think *v.* tai fikrīn
 thinness tanūkī, larrī
 third, thirdly suimīn
 thirst tīnī, tīnīti
 thirsty tīnī
 thirteen sīānza, zīāda
 thirteenth sīānzaī
 thirty sī
 this am, ama
 thistle sertashī
 thong qāish
 thorn dirrik, chiqil
 those (dem) āw, (pron) awān
 awāna
 thou tu
 though hagarish
 thought fikr, taifikrīn
 thoughtful befikr
 thoughtless bēfikr
 thousand hazhār
 thrash *v.* kutānin
 thread risī, machīr
 thread *v.* pewa k.
 threat harrasha
 threaten *v.* harrasha dān
 three sīān
 thresh *v.* kutān
 threshingfloor shūnkharman
 threshingmachine janjar
 thrice sējār

throat giro
 throb *v.* pitapit k.
 throne takhit
 throng komal
 through la, lanao, tēā
 throw *v.* khestin, hawishtin
 throw away *v.* ferē dān
 throw down *v.* dā khestin
 thumb penjaāstūr
 thunder gurrmaīhawr
 Thursday Penshemu
 thus whā
 thy itu, it
 thyself khwat
 tickle *v.* khutūka k.
 tie *v.* bestin
 tie together *v.* peik bestin
 tie to *v.* tai bestin
 tie on *v.* lai bestin
 tiger palang
 tight teng
 tighten *v.* teng k.
 tile kāshī
 till tā, hata
 timber dār
 time wakhit, (one time) jārek,
 (long time) damek, (short
 time) tozek.
 timid tersinuk
 tin tanuka
 tiny zūrwurd
 tire *v.* mānī k.
 tired mā, mānī, hēlak
 tithe ushr
 title nāv
 to a, bo, be
 tobacco titin, tambākū
 to-day amrozhi
 toe penja
 together lagalyek, beyek
 toil *v.* ish k.
 token nishān
 toll bāj

tomb gūr, qor
 tombstone kēl
 tomcat nērapshē
 to-morrow sbhēnī, bēāni
 tongs gāz, miqāsh
 tongue zamān
 to-night amsho
 too ish
 tool daskār, karasta
 tooth d'an
 toothache d'anēsh
 toothpick jajil
 top ser
 topknot guika
 torment āzār, ēsh
 torn dirāwa
 torpid sist, sīs
 torrent shīwāw, lāfaw
 tortoise kēsal
 tortuous pēchapēch
 *toss *v.* halmaqū k.
 total hamū
 touch *v.* das lai dān, das lai
 khestin
 touchy dilnāzik
 tough jir
 tour garrān
 tow *v.* rrā kēshān
 towards belā
 towel khaolī, daṣtasēr
 tower burj
 town shār, bāzār
 trace shūn
 trace *v.* shūn der k.
 track pīarre
 tracks shūn
 trade *v.* tijāret k.
 trade *n.* tijāret, kirrinofērūsh-
 tin, sanat
 trader cherchī, bazirgan, tujar
 traitor khain
 trample *v.* pai mālīn
 transcribe *v.* larū nwisinawa

tranquil *āsū*, *ārām*
 transfer *v.* *gūrānin*
 transform *v.* *gūrānin*
 translate *v.* *terjumānī k.*
 translation *terjumānī*
 transmission *nārdin*
 transmit *v.* *nārdin*
 transparent *lai wadiār, lai bin-
 rau*
 transpire *v.* *der kotin*
 transplant *v.* *chaqāninawa*
 transport *v.* *birdin, bār k.*
 transport *n.* *kerēbār bar birdin*
 trap *tala*
 travel *rūishtin, garrān*
 traveller *rēwik, rēwang*
 traverse *v.* *bwārdin*
 tray *sini*
 treachery *khiānat*
 treacle *dūshāp*
 treadle *pēa*
 treasure *khazān*
 treatment *kirdawa*
 tree *dār*
 tremble *v.* *lerzīn*
 tremendous *zūrzil*
 trench *chāl, jūga*
 trial *mahākama*
 tube *il, ashiret, hūz, tira*
 trickle *v.* *behendek rrūin*
 trifle *kutek, shstēnī*
 trigger *palapika*
 triggerguard *keuprī*
 trip *v.* *hal anūtin*
 tripod *sepēa*
 troop *tāqum*
 trot *loka*
 trouble *zāmat, ēsh, serēsh*
 trough *astēl*
 trousers *rānik, derpē, pātlūn,
 damarqopān*
 trout *keshina*
 trowel *māla, mālinj*

truce *dizhmindosti*
 true *rāst*
 trunk *kotara, noqa, (box) sanūq*
 trust *v.* *lai dilniā būn, rrā ap-
 ārmūn*
 truth *rāsti*
 try *v.* *telāsh k., tāqi k.*
 tub *swēnā*
 tube *būri*
 Tuesday *Sēshemu*
 tuft *gufka*
 tumble *v.* *kotin*
 turbulent *sharrker*
 turf *merg*
 Turk *Turk*
 Turkey *Rom*
 turkey *alishīsh, būqalamūn*
 turn *v.* (*intrans*) *wa garrān
 garranawā, kho sūrrān wer
 garrān, surrān, (trāns.)
 garaninawa*
 turn back *v.* *garrānawa*
 turn back from *v.* *lai garrān*
 turn round *v.* *kho surrān, wer
 cherikhin*
 turn up *v.* *hal garāninawa*
 turn down *v.* *wer garānin*
 turn over *v.* *hal garrānawa*
 turnip *shēlam*
 turpentine *binisht, qazgwān*
 turtle *raqqa*
 tweezers *gāz*
 twelfth *dwānzaī*
 twelve *dwānza*
 twentieth *bīstunīn, bīstī*
 twenty *bīs*
 twice *dujāra*
 twig *wach*
 twilight *ēwārē*
 twine *risī*
 twinkle *v.* *draoshānawa*
 twins *jūta*
 twist *v.* *bā dān*

twitch *v.* mūrīāna k., muchurk
k.
two dūān
type jūrek
tyranny taadā, zūr
tyrant zūrker, zālim

U

Udder gūān
ugly nāshīrīn
ulcer dumāl
ulterior pāshīn
ultimate pāshawa
umbrella sēwān, shamsī
un na-, nā-, bē-,
unable nātwanā
unanimity yekiātī
unanimous beyekiātī
unarmed bēsilāh
unaware bēāgā
unbecoming nāzēbān
unbelief nābawirī
unbind *v.* kirdinawa
unbounded bēsenūr
unbroken nashikāwa
uncertain nāburruwā
unchangeable nāgūrrān
uncle mām, khāl
unclean nāpāk
uncomfortable nārāhat
unconscious leserchū (ignorant)
bēāgā
uncover *v.* (intrans.) hal mālrān
(trans.) hal mālīn
uncultivable nākēlānī, nākēlgā
uncultivated nākēlrāu
undamaged kharāp nabūā
undecided dudīl
under zhēr, lazhēr
undergo *v.* kēshān
underground zhērarz
underhand zhērdasī

undermine *v.* bin dānawa
underneath lazhērawa
understand *v.* tai gēshtin
understand from *v.* lai gēshtin
undertake *v.* das girtin, tai
ālānin
undeserved benāhaq
undisturbed askān, nabīzūtūā
undo *v.* kirdinawa
undress jil hal kandin, jil der
kirdin
undressed ruit
undulation barzonizmī
undutiful serchot
uneasiness bēaskānī
uneducated nākhuinawār
unemployed batāl, bēesh
uneven nāreik
unexpectedly lapirrikā
unfair nāhaq
unfaithful bēwefā
unfasten *v.* kirdinawa
unfathomable bēbin
unfinished nātawāw
unfit nāsākh
unfold *v.* qat kirdinawa
unforeseen lapēshnabīnrāu
unforgotten labīrnachūā
unfortunate bēbakht
unfounded bēbināgha
unfriendly dizhmin
unfruitful wishk
unfurl *v.* pēch kirdinawā
unfurnished bēkalopal, bētifaq
ungraceful nāshīrīn
ungrateful nāmamnūn, nānās
unhappiness dilgirānī, kham,
kizī
unhappy dilgirān, khamīn, kiz
unhealthy nāsāz
unheard nābhīstrāu
uniform *n.* jilirasnī
uniform *adj.* yek, wakuyek

uniformity yekbūn, yekīatī
 unimportant bēnēmū
 uninhabited chol
 unintelligible tainagēshtinī
 unintentional bētāmā būn
 union yekbūn
 unit yek
 unite *v.* (intrans.) pewa būn
 (trans.) peik k.
 unity yekīatī
 unjust bēdād
 unkind bēawurdānawa
 unkindness bēawurdānawāi
 unknown nāzānrāū
 unlawful harām
 unlearned nākhuinawār
 unless magar
 unlikely rangūā
 unlimited bēsenūr
 unload *v.* bār dā girtin, bār
 khestin
 unlock *v.* qifl kirdinawa
 unlucky bēbakht
 unmanly nāpīo
 unmarried (man) bēzhin,
 (woman) kich
 unmeaning bēmaanī
 unmindful bēfikr, bēāgāārī
 unmixed taikal nabūā
 unmoved nabizūtrāwa
 unnecessary naigerek
 unoccupied batāl, bēēsh
 unpack *v.* kirdinawa
 unpick *v.* hal pchrrīn
 unpleasant nakhosh
 unprepared bēāgā
 unprofitable bēqazānj
 unprotected bēkhāwand, bē-
 parēz
 unravel *v.* risāninawa, kirdi-
 nawa.
 unreasonable guenadhar
 unripe nageīa, kāl

unsafe nāamin
 unscrew *v.* pēch kirdinawa
 unseen nadīwa
 unsteady, to be julrān
 unsitck *v.* hal pchrrīn
 unsuspecting bēfikr, bēshik
 untamed torr
 untidy blāo
 untie *v.* kirdinawa
 until tā
 untimely lapirrikā
 unto be
 untrue drū, nārāst
 untwist *v.* bā dānawa
 unveil *v.* rū hal mālrān
 unwelcome khosh nahāt
 unwind *v.* pechāninawa
 unwrap *v.* kirdinawa
 up ser, zhūr, bān
 uphill barozhūrī
 upon labān, lazhūr, laser
 upper zhūrawa
 upraise *v.* hal k.
 upright rāst
 uproot *v.* larag hal kandin
 upset *v.* (intrans.) lā kotiu
 (trans) lā khestin
 upside down damokhwār
 upwards be bān, be ser
 urge *v.* lai khurīn, rewānin
 urine mīz
 us imān, ēma
 use *n.* kalk
 use *v.* bekalk hēnān, be īsh
 hēnān, īsh pai k.
 used up, to be tai birrānawa
 used to, to be rrā hātin
 useful beīsh, bekalk
 useful, to be kalk girtin
 useless bēfarr, bēkalk
 utensil karasta
 utter *v.* gutin
 utterly her, har

V

Vacant batāl
vacate *v.* batāl k.
vaccinate *v.* kutānin
vacuous serbatāl
vain bāi
valley dol
valour āzāi
valuable bebā, qīmatī
vaule bā, qīmat
vanish *v.* birānawa, nābinra
 būn.
vanquish *v.* basānin
vapour hawā, boq, bukhār
various jūrbejūr, jūrjūr
varnish būyāgh
vast zūrgora
vault tāq, kamar
vegetable sozi
vegetation dārogīā
veil chāshūr, rūwang
vein rag
velocity tungī
velvet makhmar
vendor ferūshyār
vengeance haq
ventilation bākēsh
venture *v.* wērān
verandah aiwān
verdure giā, sozi
verge liv
vermin jānawr
vertical rāst
very zūr, gal
veterinary baitāl
vex *v.* tūrānin, hājiz k.
viands khwārdamani, chesht
vibrate *v.* lerzīn
vicinity nezīkāna
view chobīna
vigilant wurriā
vigorous bitāw

vile pis, zūrpīs
village gund, dī, āwāi, āwāni
vine mīw
vinegar serka
vineyard bākīmīw
violate *v.* (of a virgin) bēbin k.
 (of a woman) bezur gāin
violence sūr
violent bezūr
virgin kich
visage damocho
visible diār, būnrāū
visible, to be binrān
visit *v.* didāni k.
visitor mēwān
voice dang, chirrānin
volley shilik
voluble qsaker
voluntary bewistikho
vomit *v.* rishānawa, hal rizhā-
 nin
voyage rūisht, sefer
vulture sergar

W.

Wade *v.* lanao āw rūishtin
wag *v.* hal surrānin, rrā
 wushānin
wage kirē maāsh
wager *v.* giro bestin
wages māngāna, maāsh
waggon arabāna
waggoner arabānachi
wail *v.* shīn k., wāi k.
waist nao
waistband banīkhuin
waistcoat kapanak, sal ta
wait *v.* chowarē mān choware
 būn, rra wēstān, lāi wēstān
wake *v.* bakhabar būn
walk *v.* piā chūn, bzīlāni chūn,
 bepē rūishtin

walk *n.* (of a horse) rot
 wall diwār
 walnut guez
 wander *v.* garrān
 want *v.* wistin
 wanting kem
 war sharr, jeng
 warder hapsawān, banīwān
 warehouse amār
 warm garm
 warmth garmī
 warn *v.* agāar k.
 warped khwār, cholaūtawa
 wart bārūka
 wash *v.* shshtin.
 washerwoman jilshū
 washing jil bo shshtin
 wasp hangasura, zardawālā,
 zardazīra
 waste dasblāoi
 watch *v.* cho lai khestin
 watch *n.* sāat
 watchful wurriā
 watchmaker sāatchī
 watchman pāswān
 water āw
 water *v.* āw dān, āzhin
 watercarrier āwkēsh
 watercloset adabkhāna
 watercress kozala.
 waterfall khurrāw.
 wateringplace jāwdān
 waterless dēm, bēaw
 waterpot goza
 waterproof bārānī, mushammā
 waterskin hiza, kuna, mashka
 waterspout plusk
 waterway jūga, sulīna
 waterwheel gerdūn
 watery b'āw
 wave *v.* hal wushānin
 wavering dudil
 wax m'w, lūk

way rē
 waylay *v.* barrobirr! dān
 we ēma
 weak bēhēz, slst, siwlr
 weaken *v.* bēhēz k.
 wealth dolamanī
 wealthy dolaman, zengh
 wean *v.* birrīnawa
 weapon silāh
 wear *v.* labar k', pūsh'n
 wear out *v.* kon būn
 wear away, or, down, (trans.)
 dā khwārdin
 weary mānī, mā
 weather rozhigār
 weave *v.* honīn
 weaver honīnder, mutabchī
 qazzaz, jolā
 web agh, parda
 wed *v.* mārā birrīn, zhīn
 stānin
 wedding mārā, zāwān
 wedge pwāz
 Wednesday Chwārshemū
 weed *v.* bzhār k.
 weed *n.* bzhar
 week hefta
 weekly heftāana
 weep *v.* girīn
 weigh *v.* kēshān, pēwān
 weight girānī, qursī
 welcome khoshhātī, bekhēr
 hāti
 weld *v.* joshānin
 well *n.* bir
 well adv. chāk, bāsh. sākh
 west khurāwā
 wet tarr, shil
 what chī
 whatever hachī, hachshite k.
 wheat ganum
 wheel cherkh, khirr, khisht
 tekalik

- wheelwright cherkhger
 wheeze *v.* khīzakhīz k.
 when (interr) kē? (pos) ki,
 chiwakhit
 whence lakū
 whenever hachwakhit
 where kū, lakū
 whereabouts lakāmlā
 whereabouts *n.* jē
 whereas lamaki
 whereby kibiawa
 wherein liwē
 whereupon wabiawa
 wheresoever hachjē
 wherewith kibiawā
 whet *v.* tuez k., hasān k.
 whetstone hasān
 whether yā, yān, nā
 which (rel) ki
 which (pron.) kām
 whichever hachkām
 whichever hachkām
 while ki
 whine *v.* lūrānin
 whip qamchī.
 whirl *v.* kherr khwārdin
 whirlpool garrāw
 whirlwind gārrabā
 whisper *v.* beserka qsa k.
 whisper *n.* serka
 whistle *v.* fika kēshān
 white spī
 whiten *v.* spī k.
 whiteness spīati
 whitewash gachāw
 whither bekū
 whithersoever behachkū
 who kī, kī
 whoever hachkas, hachki
 whole sākht, tawāw
 wholesale beqalum, laseriyek
 whom ki
 whomsoever hachqi
 whore gānda
 whose hīki
 why bochī, bo
 wick plita
 wicked kharāpker, sūchar,
 gunākar
 wide pan
 widen *v.* pan k.
 widow biwazhin
 widower bēzhin
 width pānī
 wife zhin, khēzān
 wild kewi, torr
 wilderness chol
 will *v.* wistin
 will *n.* wīst
 will *n.* (inheritance) wasiat-
 nāma
 willing bemeilīsh
 willow bī
 win *v.* birdin
 wind bā
 wind *v.* qurmish k. (of clock)
 wind up (business) hāl bestin
 windfall bakhestūa
 window penjira
 windpipe gerū
 wine sharāp
 wing bāl
 wink *v.* mikri k. 'cho hāl takā-
 nin
 winnow *v.* bibā k.
 winnowing fork shan
 winter zwīstān
 winter quarters garmīan
 wipe *v.* serrīn
 wire maftūl, tēl
 wisdom zānāi
 wise zāuā
 wish *v.* wistin
 wish *n.* wīst, marām
 wit hosh
 with lagal, latak

withered āgira
 within lanao
 without bē
 witness gawāhī, shāhid
 woe dilgirānī, kham
 wolf gurg
 woman zhin
 womanly zhināna
 womb mināldān
 wonder *v.* dā mān
 wonderful ajāib
 wood dār
 wooden dārīn
 wool khūrī, (short, of sheep)
 kulk, (fine) bergin, (of goats)
 mū, (uncarded) shil naka-
 rāwa, (carded) shil karāwa
 word qsa
 work *n.* īsh
 work *v.* īsh k.
 worker īshker
 workman kirēkar
 workshop kurkhānā
 world diniā
 worm kirm
 wormeaten kirmkhwārdūa
 worry fikr, girānī
 worse kharāptir, pīstir
 worship *v.* perestīn
 worst la hamū pīstir la hamū
 kharaptir
 worth, to be *v.* hēzhin, zhiān
 worth *n.* hēzh, zhī
 worthless bēhēzh,
 worthy lāiq
 wound *v.* brīndār k.
 wound *n.* brīn
 wounded brīndār
 wrap *v.* pechānawa
 wrapper tēapēchrāū
 wrath qīn
 wrench *v.* bezūr rrā kēshān
 wrestle *v.* zūrān girīn

wriggle *v.* kho pēch dān
 wring *v.* bā dān
 wrinkle girj, chirch, qirch
 wrist jumka dast
 write *v.* nwisīn
 writer nwisār, kātib
 writhe *v.* kho pēch dān
 writing nwisrāu, kāqaz
 wrong nārāst
 wrought īshkerāū

Y

Yard gez
 yarn risī, lūka
 yawn *v.* bāwishk dān
 yawn *n.* āzhāzhka, bāwishk
 year sāl
 yearly sālāna
 yeast māya
 yellow zar, zard, zerd
 yes balī, blī, mbarī
 yesterday dwēna, dwēka
 yesternight duesho,
 yet hēshtā
 yield *v.* dān
 yoke nila
 yokel lādīw, gūrān
 yolk zarihīlka, zardēnahilka
 you ēwa, itān
 young jawan, (of animals)
 jūjka
 your itān, hīēwa
 yours hīēwa
 yourself khwatān
 youth jawāni, minālī

Z

Zeal telāsh
 zealous betelāsh
 zigzag pēchpēch, chotāū
 zinc qal

APPENDIX I.

TABLE OF THE SIMPLE VERBS SHOWING THEIR DEVELOPMENT WHERE PERMISSIBLE WITH THE MEANINGS THEREBY ACQUIRED.

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
āzhīn	to flood with water to water	āzh	ī	āzhānin	...	
āngāwtīn	to be watered to hit a mark	irregular	...	...	āzhānrān	
āwsān	to permit of being hit to swell	irregular	...	...	...
anjūnūn	to cause to swell to chop, mince	anjīn	ī	āwsānin	...	angēnrān.
ālīn	to permit of being chopped to envelop, surround, to undertake	ī āl	ī	...	...	anjūrān.
aparmūn	to be enveloped, undertaken to permit of being enveloped	...	...	ālānin	ālānrān	ālīrān.
bārīn	to trust	aparm	ū	...	...
bārīn	to rain	bār	ī	...	...
bārīn	to bleat	bār	ī	...	...
hāyīn	to blow	bā	ī	...	...

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
bazīn	to jump, leap, rest for night to cause to jump, defeat to be defeated	baz	ī ... ...	... bazānin ...	... bazānrān ...	... bazrān. ...
bāzīn	to become repugnant to play	bāz ...	ī ...	... bazānīn...	......	......
bestīn	to cause to play to bind, tie, shut to permit of being bound, to shut (intrans.)	bes	t ... ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	... bestrān ...
bēzhīn	to be sifted to sift	bēzh	ī ... ...	... bēzhānin ...	... ... ...	... bēzhrān. ...
bēzhīn	to be siftable to say, call	bēzh	ī ... ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	... bēzhrān. ...
bhīstin	to be called to hear	... bhīs ...	... t ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	... bhīstrān. ...
bīrrānawa	to be audible to disappear, melt, get un- der way	... bīrr ...	... ā ...	... ... bīrrāninawa	... ... ...	... ... bīrrārān.
birdīn	to expend all to be expended or dissi- pated to bear, carry, take to be taken	... b ...	... ird ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	... ... birān.

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
būzhnawa	to become convalescent to make convalescent	būzh	ā	būzhānina- ...	...	...
chalakīn	to be made convalescent to jump, start	chalak	ī	... wa ...	būzhānra- nawa	...
chamīn, chawīn	to startle to curve, bend to bend (trans.)	chaw, cham ...	ī	chalakānīn...	...	...
chānīn	to be bent, flexible	...	...	chamānīn, chawānīn ...	chamānrān chawānrān	...
chaqīn	to cultivate to be cultivable to stick	irregular ...	...	...	...	chēnrān.
chaqānina- wa	to gnash, clash to plant (of trees) to be planted. to transplant	chaq ...	ī	...	...	...
cherikhīn	to be enough grown for transplanting to revolve	3rd conju- cation. cherikhī	ī	chaqānīn ...	chaqānrān ...	chaqānrā- nawa.
cheshtīn, chezhīn	to cause to revolve to be revolved to taste to be tasted.	...	...	cherikhānīn ...	cherikhān- ... rān...	...
		chesht, chezh	ī	...	chezhānrān	...

chespīn	to adhere to stick	chesp	ī	... ...	... ...	chespānīn	...
chinīn	to be stuck to weave, knit	chin	ī	...	...	...	chīnrān
chinūnawa	to be textile, woven	chin	ī	...	...	...	chīnrānawa
chirrin	to darn to be repairable	chirr	ī	...	...	...	...
chirrinawa	to call out	chirr	ī	...	...	chirrinīn	...
chotin	to recall to bend (intrans.)	cho	t	...	...	...	...
	to bend	ch	ū	...	...	chotānīn	...
chūn	to go to send	ch	ū	...	...	chūānīn	...
dān	to be sent to give, concede	irregular	...	...	...	...	chūānrān
dānawa	to be given, to submit to give back, reject	irregular	...	...	...	...	...
dān	to be rejected, restored	irregular	...	...	...	...	dirān
derrīn	to strike to tear (intrans.)	irregular ... derr	ī	...	...	...	dirānawa
dīn	to tear (trans.), devour, rend to see, detect	irregular	...	...	...	derrānīn	...
diraoshīn	to be visible to shine	diraosh	ī	...	...	...	...
diroshīn	to polish, burnish to sew (shoes)	dirosh	ī	...	...	diraoshānīn	...
						...	bīnrān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
dirūtūn	to reap, mow	dirū	t	...	...
dirūn	to reap, mow	diru	ū	...	...
dizīn	to steal	diz	ī	...	...	dizrān.
doshūn	to be easily stolen	...	...	...	...
	to milk	dosh	ī	doshānin	...	doshrān.
	to cause to milk	...	...	...	...
	to have milk, be ready for milking	...	...	...	...
dozīnawa	to find	doz	ī	...	...	dozrānawa.
draoshāna- wa	to permit of being found	...	...	...	...
draosh	to twinkle	draosh	ā	...	...
durūtūn	to sew	...	...	...	...
	to cause to sew	dur	ū	...	...
duwān	to discuss with another	...	...	durūānin	...	
	to make, to answer	duw	ā	...	...
ēshūn	to ache	...	...	duwānin	...	
	to hurt, pain	ēsh	ī	...	...
ēzhin	to speak, call	...	...	ēshānin	...	
	to be spoken of, called	ēzh	defective	...	...
farmūn	to command	...	...	...	...
farrīn	to flee, escape, fly, jump	farm	ū	...	...	ezhrān.
	to snatch away, cause to fly	farr	ī	...	...
	to be snatched away, caused to fly	...	...	farrānin	...	farrānrān

ferūshīn	to sell	ferūsh	t	ū	...	...
	to offer for sale	...	...	ferūshānin	...	ferūshānrān
	to be sold	...	...	...	...	...
	to be saleable	...	ā	...	...	ferūshrān.
fotān	to decay, die out	fot	...	fotānin	...	...
	to destroy gradually	...	...	...	...	fotānrān
	to be destroyed gradually	...	ī	...	...	...
gān	to copulate	gā	...	...	...	...
ganīn	to fester, rot (fruit) stink	gan	...	ganānin	...	ganānrān
	to cause to fester	...	...	...	...	...
	to be caused to fester	...	...	...	...	ganrān.
	to possibly fester	...	...	...	...	...
garrān	to roam, wander	garr	...	garrānin	...	...
	to traverse, exercise, send	...	ā	...	...	...
	afar, travel	...	...	...	...	garrānrān
	to be exercised, led around,	...	...	...	...	...
	made to travel	...	...	...	...	...
garrānawa	to turn, return	garr	...	garrānawa	...	...
	to turn back (trans.)	...	...	...	...	garrānrāna-
	to be made to turn back	...	...	...	...	...
	to arrive, ripen	geh	...	gehānin	...	gehrān.
gehīn	to deliver, make arrive	...	...	...	...	...
	to be delivered	...	...	...	...	...
	to permit of being delivered	...	...	...	...	...
	to dilate, open (flowers)	gesh	...	geshānima-	...	...
gēshānawa	to open (trans.), to blow	...	a	...	...	...
	open (flowers)	...	...	...	...	...
	

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Complement.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
gēshtin	to arrive, get to, ripen to get as far as, to amount to to ripen, deliver, cause to get to, make up to, to be delivered, etc., to be deliverable, amount to permit of being ripened	{ gē ...	sht ...	... gēānin ...	... gēānrān ...	gērān.
gezūn	to gnaw, to bite to bite (intensive) to be bitten	gez ...	ī ...	... gezānin ...	... gezānrān...	...
gūrīn	to weep to make to weep	gūrī ...	ī ...	... gūrīānin ...	... gūrīānrān...	...
gūrsān	to be made to weep	gūrs ...	ā ...	... gūrsānin ...	... gūrsānrān...	...
gūrsānawa	to be caught up	gūrs ...	ā ...	{ gūrsānin gūrsānina- wa ...	... gūrsānrān ...	gīrrān
girtin	to take, seize, lay hold of, catch, restrain oneself, take root, set, bind (pf. materials) contain. to cause to take, seize, etc. to be caused to take, seize, etc. to be takeable, seizable, etc.	gūr	t	gūrānin	gūrānrān	gīrrān

girtinawa	to reclaim	gir	t	...	...	...
gozii	to rise in a well (used only with "hal")	goz	i	...	...	...
gürān	to roar	gür	ā	...	...	...
gürüü	to change, alter (intrans.)	gür	i	...	...	...
	to change, alter, transform, transfer	...	...	gürānin	...	...
	to be changed, altered, etc.	...	...	...	gürānrān	gürānrān
	to be changeable, mutable	...	...	...	...	...
gürinawa	to chage again	gür	i	...	gürāninawa	...
	to exchange	...	...	...	...	...
	to be exchanged	...	...	...	gürānrānawa	gürānrānawa
	to be exchangeable	...	...	...	...	...
gushin	to squeeze	gush	i	...	...	...
	to cause to squeeze	...	...	gushānin	...	...
	to be squeezed	...	...	...	...	gushrān
gutin	to speak	...	...	...	...	...
gutinawa	to repeat	defective	...	...	...	...
gwāstinawa	to move from one place to another	do.	...	...	...	...
	to cause to move, etc.	irregular	...	...	gwezānina-	...
	to be moveable from place to place	...	...	gwezānina-	wa	gwezānina-
hārrānin	to howl like a derwish	irregular	...	...	...	gwezānina-

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
hārrīn	to grind, mill, crush to be grindable, etc.	hārr	ī	...	...	hārrān
hārrīnawa	to grind very small	hārr	ī	...	...	...
hasēnawa	to be at ease, to rest, repose to cause to rest, put at ease to be caused to rest	hase	ī	...	...	...
		...	...	hasāninawa	hasānrāna- wa	...
hātin	to come	irregular	...	...	...	...
hātinawa	to come back	do.	...	...	...	...
helān	to neigh	hel	ā	...	...	...
helān	to permit, abandon, leave alone let be, allow	hel	ā	...	...	...
helānin	to smelt	3rd conjun- gation.	...	...	...	...
hēnān	to bring, to fetch to permit of being brought, to be brought	hēn	ā	...	...	hēnrān
	
hēnānawa	to bring back	hēn	ā	...	...	...
herrīn	to neigh, whinny	herr	ī	...	...	...
hishtin	to permit, abandon, leave alone. let be, allow, place to reserve, leave alone for the time being	defective do.	...	...	...	...
hishtinawa			...	...	...	...

honin	to plait, weave, interlace to cause to plait	hon	...	...	honanin	...	honran
horin	to submit to being plaited	hor	...	...	...	...	...
joshin	to low, roar to weld (intrans.) to eat a great deal	josh	i	...	...	...	...
julan	to weld to be welded to shake, move to jerk, shake, move to be jerked, etc. to be unsteady	jul	a	...	joshanin ...	joshanran...	...
jumin	same meaning as julan	jū	i	...	...	...	juran
jūin	to masticate, chew to chew up to be masticable to chop to cause to chop to be chopped	jūin	i	...	jūanin...	...	...
kandin	to permit of being chopped to dig, peel, carve, engrave, pull, sever to dig, etc., intensive to be dug, etc., or, to permit of being dug, etc. to laugh to cause to laugh	kan	d	...	...	jinanran ...	jinran ...
kanin		kan	i	...	kananin ...	...	kanran ...

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
kawtin, kotin	to fall, happen	kaw	t			
	to push down, overthrow	...	...	kawānin	...	
	to be pushed down, etc.	...	...	...	kawānrān	
kēlān	to plough	kēl	ā			
	to cause to plough	...	...	kēlānin	...	
	to be ploughed,	...	...	...	kēlānrān	
	to be ploughed, ploughable	...	...	...	...
kēshān	to pull, draw, suffer, extend, drag, weigh, stretch, take out, get out, fire, extract, extricate, trace, pull off, tap (of liquids) incline, take (of time).	kēsh	ā			kēlārān
	to cause to pull, draw, etc.	...	...	kēshānin	...	
	to be pulled, drawn, etc.,	...	...	...	kēshānrān	
	to permit of being pulled, to be tensile, to suffer, to be weighed, to permit of being taken out, got out, to be extricable, to be trace- able, to be inclined to- wards.	...	...	...	...	kēshārān
		...	...	...	...	kēshrān

khafṭin, khaotīn	to sleep, lie down	khaf, khaó	t	...	...
	to put to sleep, put down	...	...	khafānin	...
	to be put to sleep, etc.	...	...	...	khafānrān
	to err	khalat	ī	...	...
	to deceive, swindle, defraud	...	...	khalatānin	...
	to be deceived, etc.	...	a	...	...
	to choke, suffocate (intrans.)	khank	...	khankānin	...
	to choke, stifle, strangle	...	...	...	...
	to be choked, stifled, etc.	...	...	...	khankānrān
	to throttle without killing,	3rd conju-	...	...	...
	to grasp by the throat	gation.	...	...	...
	to scratch	khrāsh	ī	...	...
	to irritate	...	...	kharāshā-	...
		irregular	...	nin	...
	to castrate, swindle	...	...	...	...
	to be castrated, swindled	...	...	...	khāsānrān
	to slip, slide	khilisk	ā	...	...
	to make slip	...	...	khiliskānin	...
	to be made to slip	...	...	...	...
	to slide	khiz	ā	...	khiliskānrān
	to slide (trans.)	...	...	...	...
	to be slid, slipped	...	...	khizānin	...
	to revolve horizontally	...	...	...	...
	to revolve horizontally	khul	ī	...	khizānrān
	(trans.)	...	...	...	...
	to be revolved horizontally	...	...	khulānin	...
		...	...	...	khulānrān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
khurīn	to irritate	khur	ī	... khurānin	... khurānrān	
khwārdīn	to chafe	...	...	...	...
	to be irritated	khw	ard	...	...	khurān
khwārdi- nawa	to eat, consume	khw	...	...	...
	to be eatable, eaten	khw	ard	...	...
	to drink, absorb	...	...	...	...
khūsīn	to be drinkable, soaked up	khūs	ī	...	khurānawa	
	to be in soak	...	...	...	...
	to soak (trans.) rinse	...	...	khūsānin	...	
kirīn	to be rinsed	...	...	...	khūsānrān	
	to make, do, perform, effect, accomplish, commit, have (children), lay (eggs)	k	ird	...	...
	to be done, made, makeable, doable	...	...	...	...	kirān
kirīnawa	to open, undo, untwist, un- bind	k	ird	...	...
	to permit of being opened, etc.	...	...	...	...	kirānawa
kirrīn	to buy	kirr	ī	...	...
	used only with prepositional prefix	...	...	kirrānin	...	
	to be purchaseable	...	...	...	...	kirrān

kochin	to migrate	koch	i	...	...	...
	to cause to migrate	...	...	...	...	...
	to be caused to migrate	...	...	...	...	...
kokin	to cough	kok	i	...	...	...
	to cause to cough	...	...	...	...	...
	to be made to cough	...	...	...	...	...
korrin	to neigh, bray, roar	korr	i	...	...	...
krranawa	to gnaw	irregular	...	...	...	...
kulin	to boil (intrans)	kul	i	...	...	...
	to boil (trans)	...	...	...	...	...
	to be boiled	...	...	...	...	...
kushtin,	to kill	{kush	t	...	...	...
kuzhdin	to extinguish	{kuzh	d	...	...	...
	
	to be killed, submit to killing	...	...	...	...	...
kushtinawa	to strike repeatedly	kush	t	...	...	...
kutan	to prick, thresh, pound	kut	a	...	...	...
	to tattoo, inoculate, thrash	...	...	...	...	...
	to be caused to be tattooed, etc.	...	...	...	...	...
	to be thrashed, inoculated etc.	...	...	...	...	...
lawarin	to graze (intrans.)	lawar	i	...	...	...
	to graze (trans.)	...	...	...	...	...
	to be caused to graze	...	...	...	...	...
	to permit of being grazed	...	...	...	...	...

{kushran
{kuzhran

kutran

lawarran

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
lĕkin	to adhere	lek	ī	lekānin	...	...
lĕstin	to stick to be stuck to to lick to lick to be licked to submit to being licked	lĕs	t	lĕsānin	lekānrān ...	lekānrān ...
lurĭn	to whine to whine (intensive)	lur	ī	lurānin	lĕsānrān ...	lĕsrān ...
mālĭn	to sweep, stroke	māl	ī	...	...	...
mālĭnawa	to be lifted, uncovered	...	...	...	...	mālĭrān
mān	to gather wheat for sheaves to remain, stay, resemble to be left behind, be a remainder	māl irregular ...	ī ... ...	...	...	mānrān
mārĭn	to bleat	mār	ī	...	...	...
mirdĭn	to die, die out, be very chagrined to exterminate, deaden to be exterminated, deadened to be caused to be very chagrined	mir	d	mirānin ...	mirānrān ...	mirrān

mizhīn	to suck to suckle	mizh	ī	...	...	...	...
nān	to be caused to suck to have milk (of breasts) to place, put, set down to permit of being placed, etc.	n	ā	...	...	...	mizhānīn mizhārān
nānawa	to replace, set a trap, set up (a target)	n	ā	...	...	...	...
nārīn	to be replaced, etc. to consign, send	irregular		...	...	...	nrānawa narrān
nārīnawa	to be sent to return (trans.)	do.		...	...	...	nerrānawa
nāsīn	to be returned to recognise, know to explain, teach, introduce to be explained, etc. to be famous, known, cog- nisable	nās	ī	...	...	...	nāsārān
nāsīnawa	to distinguish	nās	ī	...	...	...	...
nustīn	to lie down, sleep to make sleep	nu	st	...	...	...	...
nwārīn	to be made to sleep to regard, look at to cause to regard to be regarded, looked at	nwār	ī	...	...	...	nuārān nwārānīn nwārān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
nwísín	to write to cause to write to be caused to write to be caused to be written to submit to being written to filter, clarify, allow to seep, purify by filtration	nwís irregular	ī ... ... ... ...	... nwísánin ... ... ... ... ...	... nwísánrān	nwísrān
pālwātin pārīn pārīnawa	to pray, entreat, implore plead, supplicate	pār ...	ī ...	(pārānin pārānī- nawa	... ... { pārān- rānawa pārānrān	
pārāstin	to be prayed for etc. to care for, maintain, defend to preserve, guard to cause to care for, etc. to be cared for, etc. to have leisure to provide leisure to be given leisure	... ... irregular ... parzh ... ...	... ... ... ... ā ... ...	... ... pārāzānin parzhānin ... ...	... ... pārēzān parzhānrān	pārēzrān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Completion.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
pilishin	to be pressed upon	pilish	ī	...	...	...
	to impress	...	...	pilishānin	...	...
	to be impressed	...	...	...	pilishārān	...
pilishānawa	to squash	pilish	ā	...	...	...
pirsin	to ask, enquire	pirs	ī	...	...	pirsrān
	to be asked, submit to equity	...	...	...	...	...
pirrmin	to snort	pirrm	ī	...	...	...
	to snort frequently	...	...	pirrmānin	...	...
	to be caused to snort	...	...	...	pirrmārān	...
pizhmīn	to sneeze	pizhm	ī	...	...	...
	to cause to sneeze	...	...	pizhmānin	...	...
	to be caused to sneeze	...	...	...	pizhmārān	...
psrīn	to pull apart, sever	{ psrī	ī	...	...	...
pchrrīn	to pull apart, (intensive)	{ pchrrī	ī	...	...	...
	to be pulled apart, etc.	...	...	pchrrānin, psrrānin	...	...
	to be severable, severed	...	...	...	pchrrārān- rān, psrrārān	...
		...	...	...	...	pchrrān, psrrrān.

pūshīn	to wear to cover up (with "da" only)	pūsh	ī	... pūshānin	... pūshānrān
qablān	to be worn to be fashionable to be assessed, adjudged to assess, adjudge	qabl	ā	... qablānin	... qablānrān
qilishān	to be caused to be assessed to chap, crack to cause to chap, crack to be chapped, cracked	qilish	ā	... qilishānin	... qilishānrān
qizhānin qomīn	to scream to happen to bring about to be brought about	irregular qom	ī	... qomānin	... qomānrān
quchīn	to close together to clench	quch	ā	... quchānin	... quchānrān
qultān	to be clenched to intrude (used with "hal") to interfere	qult	ā	... qultānin	... qultānrān
qupān	to be caused to intrude to be dented to indent	qup	ā	... qupānin	... qupānrān
ranīn	to become dented to pluck to be ripe for plucking	ran	ī	... ranān	... ranānrān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
ravāninawa rāzānin, rāzānina- wa	to force apart to decorate, adorn to be decorated, adorned	irregular irregular ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	... ... rāzānrān, rāzānrā- nawa	... ... rāzānrān, rāzānrā- nawa
razīn	to decay	raz	ī	razānin	... razānrān	... razānrān
renīn	to cause to decay	...	...	...	...	...
reshānawa	to be caused to decay	ren	ī	...	...	...
rēsūn	to plane, smooth off	resh	ā	...	...	...
	to vomit	rēs	ī	...	...	...
	to spin (textiles)	...	...	rēsānin	...	...
rezhān	to cause to spin	...	...	...	rēsānrān	rēsānrān
	to be spun	...	...	...	...	...
	to permit of being spun	...	...	...	...	...
	to flow, pour (intrans.)	rezh	ā	...	...	...
rimān	to pour, spill	...	...	rezhānin	...	rezhānrān
	to be poured, etc.	...	...	...	...	...
	to be liable to be spilled	...	...	...	...	...
	to tumble down	rim	ā	...	...	rezhānrān
	to knock down	...	...	...	...	...
rimrān	to be tumbled down	...	...	rimānin	...	rimānrān
	to be insecure	...	...	...	...	rimrān

rřifin, rřafin	to fly (of birds or aero-planes)	rřif	i	...	...	...
	to scare (birds), cause to fly, to snatch	...	...	rřifānin	...	...
rřūin	to be snatched	rřū	i	...	rřifānrān	...
rřūnawa	to go	rřū	i	...	...	...
rřān	to recede	rū	ā	...	...	...
	to sprout, break forth, grow	...	...	rūānin	...	...
	to cause to grow, plant	...	...	...	rūānrān	...
	to be caused to grow, etc.	rū	ā	...	...	...
rūānawa	to congeal, become hard	...	...	rūāninawa	...	...
rūštin	to go	rū	išht	...	...	...
rūkhān	to collapse	rūkh	ā	...	...	...
	to overthrow	...	...	rūkhānin	...	...
	to collapse (by agency)	...	...	...	rūkhānrān	...
	to permit of being over-thrown	...	...	...	...	rūkhrān
rūshān	to be abrade	rūsh	ā	...	...	...
	to abrade, graze	...	...	rūshānin	...	...
	to be grazed	...	...	...	rūshānrān	...
salamīnawa	to cower, flinch, shy	salam	i	...	...	...
	to frighten, startle	...	...	salamāni-nawa	...	...
	to be startled	...	...	...	salamān-rānwa	...
	to possibly flinch	...	...	...	...	salamrān

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Compe- ment.	Causal.	Causal Passive.	Passive.
serrīn	to wipe, polish to wipe, polish (intensive) to be wiped, etc., to permit of being wiped, etc	serr	ī ... ... ...	... serrānin ... ...	... ... serrānrān ...	serrān
shalīn shalaqīn	to limp to flow around, permit of being stirred to stir, jolt to be stirred, jolted	shal shalaq	ī ī ... ...	... ... shalaqānin ...	... ... shalaqān- rān	shārrānawa
shārdīnawa	to hide, bury, inter to permit of being hidden, etc.	shār ...	d ...	... ...	... ...
shēlān	to press down, squash to press down, etc. (inten- sive)	shēl ...	ā ...	... shēlānin	... ... shēlānrān	shēlān
shēwīn	to be pressed down to be compressible to be confused to confuse, perplex, mix up to become confused, etc., to possibly be confused, etc.,	shēw	ī ... ... ...	... ... shēwānin ...	... ... shēwānrān ...	shēwān

shikān	to break (intrans.), be defeated	shik	ā	...	...
shubhān	to break (trans), defeat to be broken to be a match, resemble to match	shubh	ā	...	shikānin ...
spārdiu	to be matched to enjoin, entrust	irregular	...	...	shubhānīn
stānin	to be trustworthy to take, get, obtain	irregular	...	...	spērrān
stāniinawa	to be obtainable	irregular	...	...	stānrān
sūin	to recover to rub (intrans.) to rub (trans.) to be rubbed	sū	ī	...	...
sūinawa	to permit of being rubbed	...	...	...	sūānin
sūrrān	to scour, scrub, rub hard to turn (intrans.) to turn (trans.)	surr	ā	...	sūānrān
surrīnawa	to be turned to spin around (intrans.) to spin around (trans.)	surr	ī	...	surrānīn
sūtān	to burn (intrans.) to burn (trans.) to be burned	sūt	ā	...	surrānīnawa ...
		...	...	...	sūtānīn
		...	...	...	sūtānrān
		...	...	...	sūran

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple- ment.	Causal.	Causal Pas- sive.	Passive.
takān	to vibrate, shake to shake (trans.) to be shaken	tak	ā ... ...	... takānin ...	... takānrān ...	
taqān	to pop, go off, click to fire (a gun.) to be fired	taq	ī ... ...	... taqānin ...	... taqānrān ...	
tāshn	to carve, pare to permit of being carved	tāsh	ī ... ...	... ... ...	... ... ...	tāshrān
tāzn	to become numb to numb	taz	ī ... ...	... tazānin ...	... tazānrān ...	
terekūn	to fall into trouble to sunder, crack (intrans.)	terek	ī ... ...	... terekānin ...	... ... ...
tersīn	to sunder, crack (trans.) to fear	ters	ī ... ...	... tersānin ...	... tersānrān ...	
tilān	to frighten to be affrighted to roll (intrans.) to be rolled (trans.) to be rolled	til	ā ... ... ... ...	... tilānin ... ... ...	... tilānrān	
tilānawa tirinjān	to hurl oneself down to jam, crowd, squeeze to jam, etc. (intrans.) to be jammed, etc.	3rd conj. tirinj	ā ... ...	... tirinjānin ... ...	... tirinjānrān	

tirrīn	to break wind to cause to break wind	tirr	...	i	...	tirrānīn	...
tirshīn	to ferment, go sour to cause to ferment, turn sour	tirsh	...	ī	...	tirshānīn	...
torrīn	to be fermented, soured to be untamed to kick about, behave wildly	torr	...	ī	...	torrānīn	tirshānrān ...
tūrān	to take umbrage to offend	tūr	...	ā	...	tūrānīn	...
twānīn	to be caused to take offence to be able	twān	...	ī	...	twānīnawa	tūrānrān ...
twānawa	to be possible to melt, thaw, flow to smelt, melt (trans.) to be smelted	irregular	...	...	...	twānīnawa	twānrāna- wa
warrīn	to howl to howl loudly	warr	...	ī	...	warrānīn	...
wāsīn	to be made to howl to fasten to to cause to fasten to to be caused to fasten to to permit of being fastened to	wās	...	ī	...	wāsānīn	warrānrān ...
wērīn	to dare	wēr	...	ī	...	wāsānrān	wāsānrān ...

Infinitive.	Meaning.	Incomplete Stem.	Comple ment.	Causal.	Causal Pas- sive.	Passive.
wēstān	to stand to cease, stop to be stopped to permit of being stopped	wēst	ā ... ... ...	... wēstānin ... ...	... wēstānrān	wēstrāh wīstrān
wīstin	to wish to be in demand	wī ...	ist ...	... zarrānin ...	... zarrānin ...	wīstrān
zarrūn	to bray (intrans.)	zarr	ī	...	...
zēbīn	to become, suit to make suitable, acceptable to be made suitable	zēb	ī ... ...	... zēbānin ... ...	... zēbānrān	
zhākān	to crumple, crease (intrans.) to crumple, crease (trans.)	zhāk	ā ... ...	... zhākānin ... ...	... zhākānrān	
zhīn	to be worth	zhī	ī	...	...
zhīān	to live, exist to cause to live, exist to be caused to live	zhī ... irregular	ā ... ...	... zhīānin ... ...	... zhīānrān	
zhmārdīn	to count to cause to count to be counted	irregular ... ...	... ... ...	... zhmārānin ... ...	... zhmārān- rān	zhmārān
	to be numerable	...	...	...	...

IRREGULAR VERBS.

For meanings see Table of Simple Verbs.

Group I. In -ārd, changing to -ērd

Infinitive.	Theme of Pres. Ind.	Theme of Pret.	Imperative.
bwārdin	bwēr	bwārd	bibwēra
bzhārdin	bzhēr	bzhārd	bibzhēra
nārdin	nēr	nārd	binēra
zhmārdin	zhmēr	zhmārd	bizhmēra

Group II. In -ān, changing to -ēn

chānin	chēn	chān	bichēna
harrānin	harrēn	harrān	biharrēna
khasānin	khasēn	khasān	bikhasēna
krānawa	krērēn...awa	krān...awa	bikrērēnawa
mān	mēn	mān	bimēna
qizhānin	qizhēn	qizhān	biqizhēna
rawāninawa	rawēn...awa	rawān...awa	birawēnawa
stānin	stēn	stān	bistēna
rāzānin	rāzēn	rāzān	birāzēna

Group III. In -āw, changing to -ew

angāwtin	angēw	angāwt	biangēwa
pālāwtin	pālēw	pālāwt	bipālēwa

Group IV. In -ās, changing to -ēz

gwāstinawa	gwēz...awa	gwāst...awa	bigwēzawa
pārāstin	pārēz	pārāst	bipārēza

Group V. Miscellaneous.

awsān	awsē	awsā	
būin	ha	bū	ba
būn	bi	bū	be
dān (to give)	ī	dā	bīa
dān (to strike)	ī	dā	bīa, bida
dīn	bīn	dī	biwēna
hātin	e	hāt	warra
twānawa	twē...awa	twā...awa	bitwēwa

The Verb *wīstin*, to wish, forms the Present Indicative as follows:—

Amawē, I wish, adawē, thou wishest, aiwēt, he wishes, amānawē, we wish, atānawē, you wish, ayānawē, they wish.

The Preterite is regular

The Subjunctive is bimawē, bitawē, biawe, bimānawē, bitānawē
biānawē

The Imperative is Bidawē bitānawē

APPENDIX II.

VERBS WITH PREPOSITIONS PREFIXED,

(i) *hal*

hal angāwtin	to trip up
hal awśān	to swell up
hal bazīnawa	to flounder, skip, hop
hal bestin	to arrange, fix, do up, tie up, erect, throw up, cut a channel, work a fringe into tassels.
hal bizūtin	to rise a little
hal bizwānin	to raise
hal bizhān	to burn up (as of one standing in the sun)
hal brzkīān	to curdle, to scorch
hal būn	to accumulate
hal bwārdin	to grant a free pardon
hal bzhārdin	to select, to choose
hal chaqānin	to pluck
hal chaqīn	to stick in (slightly)
hal cherikhīn	to come upwards on the perimeter of a wheel.
hal chespānin	to stick (as of bills)
hal chezhīn	to taste
hal chinīn	to choose
hal chūn	to flee, boil over, overflow, effervesce
hal dān	to throw over, toss, pass up, pitch (of a tent).
hal derān	to fall down a descent
hal derānin	to pick to pieces
hal dośhīn	to milk
hal durūn	to sew together, or over and over
hal farrānin	to put up in flight
hal farrīn	to fly up, to jump
hal garrān	to run up, to climb
hal garrānawa	to turn up, to turn over (in sewing)
hal gerānin	to abduct, to be lifted, to be worthy of
hal gīrsān	to flare up
hal gīrtin	to bear, pick up, reserve, raise
hal gozīn	to well up
hal gushīn	to squeeze together
hal hātin	to appear, arise, escape, ferment, disobey

hal hēnān	to guess, generate, bring up, bring out (only of chicks from eggs) to find out, evolve.
hal jūlan	to shudder
hal kandin	to dig up, excavate, eradicate, engrave
hal kēshān	to pull up, out
hal kēzānin	to scorch meat a little to prevent it going bad.
hal khalatānin	to swindle
hal khankānin	to hang (criminals)
hal khestin	to amass, acquire, hang up, to card (wool)
hal khiliskān	to slide, slip up
hal khizān	to slip up forward
hal kirchān	to scorch (of leather)
hal kirdin	to begin, hoist, raise, turn up, pitch, erect, wind up, (as of string on a spindle) manage, get on with, run (used in the imperative only).
hal kirrānawa	to ascertain the general meaning of a thing, to get a rough idea.
hal kokīn	to cough up
hal kotīn	to eventuate, result
hal kotin	to eventuate, result, turn out, come across, stumble.
hal kutān	to attack, assault
hal mālrān	to open up, to be uncovered
hal mizhīn	to inhale
hal nān	to raise a little, lean against, place against
hal nīshṭin	to alight, sit up
hal pālāwtin	to turn over, (out of the pot on to the sieve).
hal parrīn	to bounce, jump
hal pchrrīn	to unpick, uncork
hal pēchānawa	to bandage above the breast, to wrap up while holding high, to hem.
hal pēchāninawa	to wrap up
hal qablānin	to assess
hal rēzhān	to pour out, spill
hal rrafin	to fly up
hal slamīn	to be startled
hal shalaqānin	to mix (mud)
hal shēlān	to mix flour with water in making dough
hal shēwīn	to be mixed up or involved

hal sūn	to rub continuously
hal surānin	to wag oneself
hal sūtān	to scorch
hal takānin	to shake
hal terekīn	to give birth (of dogs only)
hal torrānin	to kick and plunge
hal tūrānin	to be annoying (especially of horses)
hal warrīn	to be a threat of no consequence
hal wāsīn	to hang up

(2) *dā*.

dā bazīn	to dismount
dā bestīn	to shut down, to fatten sheep
dā birrīn	to separate out, to cut a little way down
dā būn	to stand with hands below the knee
dā chalakānin	to startle
dā chalakīn	to start, to jump
dā chanīn	to sow seed
dā chaqānin	to plant
dā chaqīn	to stick fast
dā chespānin	to fix in
dā chūn	to descent
dā dān	to break down, to cut (of a pencil)
dā doshīn	to milk to the last drop
dā durūn	to sew down
dā garrān	to descend
dā girsānin	to light
dā girtīn	to enclose, fill, reserve
dā hātin	to be a novelty, to be newly invented
dā hēnān	to fell, introduce, bring down, invent
dā hishtīn	to let down, lower
dā jūn	to swallow down
dā kandīn	to take off, doff, peel
dā kēshān	to pull down
dā khestīn	to throw down, abase, humiliate, degrade, spread out.
dā khizān	to slide down
dā khurān	to be eaten away by the passage of water
dā khwārdīn	to wear away
dā kirdīn	to pour out on the ground (of wheat and barley).
dā krānin	to gnaw, scrape
dā kotīn	to fall down, to degenerate

dā kutān	to drive in (nails, etc.)
dā listin	to wipe off (as with the finger)
dā mālin	to wipe down
dā mān	to be delayed, in need
dā mazrānin	to establish, settle down
dā mazrīn	to encamp, settle
dā mirdīn	to die down (of fire)
dā nān	to put down, deposit, appoint
dā nīshṭīn	to sit down, to inhabit
dā pchrrān	to expose by pulling apart (mostly of eyes opening) to pull down (by unsticking).
dā pēchānawa	to bandage below the waist
dā pīlīshānin	to press down
dā poshānin	to envelop
dā razīn	to decay
dā renīn	to scrape down
dā rrafīn	to fly down
dā rrūīn	to sink
dā rūān	to plant
dā rūkhān	to collapse
dā shīkānin	to divert water, to cut a price
dā takānin	to fleece, to bleed
dā twāninawa	to remelt
dā wushānin	to scatter (down), to shake down, to aim a blow (with a stick).

(3) *lai*.

lai bestīn	to tie on
lai birdīn	to insert (in copulation), to defraud
lai birrān	to disappear by consumption
lai birrīn	to stick in (figurative in speaking of punishment).
lai bwārdīn	to forgive, to pass by
lai bzhārdīn	to pick out
lai chaqīn	to catch upon
lai chūn	to leak, to resemble, to ooze
lai dān	to beat, strike, knock
lai dūwān	to calumniate
lai garrān	to desist, seek, overlook, forgo, search
lai garrānin	to prevent
lai geshtīn	to understand from

lai girtin	to take off, extract, skim
lai gūrrān	to make a mistake (idiomatic use)
lai hātin	to become infected, result, eventuate, to be affected, to be seized with colic.
lai kēshān	to drive, extract
lai khestin	to throw off, throw on, hit, put, put on
lai kirdin	to put on, imitate, load up
lai kirdinawa	to pick off
lai kotin	to attack, fall on evil days, be overtaken by, digress.
lai khurīn	to beat, to urge
lai khwārdin	to nibble, erode, corrode, to fit
lai mān	to be left over
lai nān	to cook, to load
lai pārānawa	to entreat
lai rēzhān	to overflow
lai stānin	to deprive, confiscate
lai wēstān	to await, wait for
lai zānīn	to impute, to blame

(4) *rrā*.

rrā aparmūn	to trust
rrā bwārdin, būrdin	to elapse, pass by
rrā chinīn	to start (jump)
rrā chūn	to leak, to go out
rrā dān	to carry off, sweep away, defeat utterly, incline to, push aside.
rrā farrīn	to shy.
rrā gēānīn	to make ready, prepare
rrā girtin	to harbour, strengthen, engage, appoint
rrā hātin	to be habituated, tamed
rrā hēlān	to extend
rrā hēnān	to train, tame
rrā hishtin	to let down
rrā kēshān	to drag, lead, haul, lay out (a rope), to lie down.
rrā khestin	to spread out
rrā kirdin	to flee, desert, run, escape
rrā kotin	to stretch oneself out
rrā mālīn	to sweep away
rrā mān	to hesitate, pause
rrā pēchān	to abduct, to take quickly

rrā rrifānin	to put to flight
rrā shalaqānin	to shake (a churn)
rrā wēstān	to stop, halt, stand
rrā wushānin	to sow, scatter, shake (a tree), to wave

(5) *tai*.

tai ālānin	to undertake
tai ālīn	to envelop, surround, surround closely
tai birānawa	to be used up
tai birdin	to assimilate, digest
tai birrīn	to look sideways, to bore a hole
tai chūn	to enter in, to soak in, to pierce
tai dān	to add a piece to, to join together
tai fikrīn	to examine, scrutinize, ponder, imagine
tai gēānin	to expound, explain
tai gēshtīn	to understand, realise
tai gīrānin	to fix
tai girtin	to fire, throw, cover up
tai gwāstinawa	to change from one place to another
tai honīn	to interweave
tai jūin	to mince, cut up small
tai khestīn	to fill, put aside, imbue
tai khizānin	to crowd, huddle
tai kirdīn	to pour out, inculcate
tai kotīn	to fall into, bathe in cold water, lose in gambling
tai mizhīn	to suck in and spit out again
tai nān	to put into, insert
tai nishtīn	to sit in
tai qultānin	to intrude
tai shikān	to be defeated
tai tirinjān	to become jammed
tai wushānin	to shake out (fleas)

(6) *taik*.

taik birdin	to mesh together
taik chawīn	to curl up
taik chespānin	to make a joint
taik chespīn	to butt
taik chūn	to be destroyed
taik dān	to destroy

taik kutān	to be pulverized (as of a body)
taik pchrrīn	to come apart, sunder, part
taik pēchān	to take away quickly by force
taik pilishānin	to crowd

(7) *wer.*

wer cherikhīn	to turn round
wer garrān	to turn
wer garrānin	to turn down
wer girtin	to take from, obtain
wer kirdin	to scatter
wer kotin	to go to sleep

(8) *der.*

der būn	to burst, open out
der chūn	to go out, elude
der dān	to clean out (a well), emit
der hātīn	to emerge
der hēnān	to let out of, to take out
der kēshān	to extract, extricate
der khestin	to discover
der kirdin	to expel, to discharge
der kotin	to emerge, come in sight, happen
der farrīn	to protrude, flee out

(9) *pewa.*

pewa būn	to be entrapped
pewa chanīn	to sow seed by dropping from the hand with a circular motion
pewa chūn	to go through
pewa dān	to stick bread against the oven wall, close together, to bite, to sling
pewa girtin	to screen, to put against one another
pewa hātīn	to come together, harmonise, come along with
pewa hēnān	to convene
pewa kotin	to fall together
pewa nān	to fire a gun

(10) *pai.*

— pai chūn
 pai gēshtin

pai hātin
 pai kokīn
 pai wutin

to elapse
 to overtake, to have become ripe, to have
 access to
 to accompany
 to cough in warning
 to name, appellate

(11) *paik.*

— paik gēānin
 — paik gēshtin
 paik girtin
 paik hasīnawa
 paik hātin

— paik hēnān
 paik qablānin

to assemble (trans)
 to meet
 to fold (the hands)
 to be glad in meeting
 to be accomplished or consummated, to
 be a success (of work), to turn out well
 to succeed
 to exchange

Sum. Hamam

San Jim

1. 200

W-ari. part

To find stem & root.

① TIN & DIN. Jirtin

② IYN. Dshiyon.

③ AN. Sotam

④ UWN. Furnoon.

Stem. all part-tens formed.

① group orient IN.

② & ③ orient N.

④ orient N in Tamim & WN in but-ramouti

Root. form all Present. Tamim.

Present.

① TIN or Din dropped.

② if an (a) in the Infinitive it becomes y(an) in the root.

as - وَدَعَى Infinitive becomes

Present وَدَعَى

If there is a ~~word~~ in the root, a
does not change. ~~in the present~~
in the root. but if a y affects the
the y change to y (present)

③ if there is a ~~word~~ in the
Imper, change it in the root.

④ If an SH defect is in Imper
change it in Root.

Sta =

To change Active to Pass.

Ran added to root of ACTIVE
to form Passive
Active فروشن

Passive = فروش + ان

Indic	Present	Imperfect	Pluperfect
Indic	e or De	e or De	
Indic	Be or B.	Be or B-eye	-- eye
Imperfect	Be or B.		

Ketiv.

Present. Shen

Bekeim.

בְּקִים

Bekomim.

בְּקִים

Present Imperfect Bekomim.

בְּקִים



